

BID FOR
ALF SORENSEN AIR HANDLER AND DEHUMIDIFIER

BID # 17/18-020

PWP # WA-2018-172

BIDS DUE NOT LATER THAN: 1:45 PM ON MAY 23, 2018

PUBLIC BID OPENING: 2:00 PM ON MAY 23, 2018

[NOTE: TIME BIDS ARE DUE IS DIFFERENT FROM BID OPENING TIME]



431 PRATER WAY
P.O. BOX 857
SPARKS, NV 89432-0857

Company Name: _____

**CITY OF SPARKS
NOTICE TO BIDDERS
ALF SORENSEN AIR HANDLER AND DEHUMIDIFIER
BID #17/18-020 / PWP #WA-2018-172**

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the City of Sparks, Nevada, will receive written sealed bids only, for the project listed above. Said bids must be in the hands of the Contracts and Risk Manager at 431 Prater Way, Sparks, Nevada, **NO LATER THAN 1:45 PM ON MAY 23, 2018**. Bids postmarked prior to, but not received until after this deadline will not be accepted. Vendor bid response submittals may not be sent to the City of Sparks via the Internet/e-mail and will not be entertained for award by the City of Sparks. The right is reserved to reject any Bid/Proposal or to accept the Bid/Proposal which is deemed by the City of Sparks to be in the best interest of the City of Sparks. The City of Sparks reserves the right to waive any irregularities and/or informalities in the bid process.

All Bids are to be marked clearly on the outside. Bids will be opened and publicly read at **2:00 PM ON MAY 23, 2018**, at Sparks City Hall, 431 Prater Way Sparks, NV 89431.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Removal and replacement of the existing air handler and installation of a new dehumidifier for the pool area of the Alf Sorensen Community Center.

PRE-BID MEETING: There will be a **NON-MANDATORY** pre-bid meeting held on May 10, 2018 at 10AM at the job site: Alf Sorensen Community Center, 1400 Baring Blvd., Sparks, NV 89434.

BONDING/LICENSING: A Bid Bond in the amount of 5% of bid amount is required. This bid bond will function as a penalty in the event the successful bidder fails to enter into a written contract with the City in accordance with the bid documents. Additionally, the City will be entitled to actual damages, if any. Prospective bidders will be required to have a current Contractor's License under the Nevada State Law for the type of work specified herein.

The work to be performed under this Contract shall be commenced by the successful Bidder after all executed Contract documents have been submitted, and after being notified to proceed by the City of Sparks.

Bid documents and specifications may be obtained from the City of Sparks website. Please visit <http://www.cityofsparks.us/bids> to obtain complete bid documents. There is no cost to use the system or obtain plans, but registration at the site is required. It is the responsibility of all potential bidders/responders to monitor the Purchasing Division's website for any changing information prior to submitting their bid/proposal. The City of Sparks will not be responsible for the timeliness or completeness of information provided by any 3rd party bid listing or re-selling service. For further information, contact the Purchasing Division at dmarran@cityofsparks.us or at (775) 353-2273. The individual responsible for coordinating this bid is: Dan Marran, CPPO, C.P.M. – Contracts and Risk Manager

Reno Gazette Journal Legal Notices Section
Publish Date: May 2, 2018
Proof of publication required

Bidder's Checklist

Bidders are instructed to complete and return the following forms in order for their bids to be complete. Failure to return the following items may result in your bid being declared “non-responsive.”

1. _____ Bid Item Schedule
2. _____ Bidder Information Sheets
3. _____ Subcontractor Information Form (5% list due with bid submittal)
4. _____ Acknowledgement and Execution Form
5. _____ Certification Regarding Debarment
6. _____ “Certificate of Eligibility” (Local Preference) - If Contractor wishes to potentially apply their preference.
7. _____ Bid Bond
8. _____ Signed Bid Addenda (if applicable)

**CITY OF SPARKS
ALF SORENSEN AIR HANDLER AND DEHUMIDIFIER
BID # 17/18-020
PWP #WA-2018-172**

PRICES must be valid for 90 calendar days after the bid opening.

COMPLETION of this project is expected **PURSUANT TO CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**.

BIDDER acknowledges receipt of _____ Addenda.

Bidder Name

(signature)

BID ITEM SCHEDULE:

BASE BID SCHEDULE					
Item No.	Quantity	Unit	Description	Unit Price	Total Price
1	1	LS	Remove and dispose of the existing air handler and any mechanical components as shown on the plan, complete in place, per lump sum.	\$ _____ /LS	\$ _____
2	1	LS	Furnish and install a new dehumidifier and all necessary mechanical and electrical components as shown on the plan, complete in place, per lump sum.	\$ _____ /LS	\$ _____
3	1	FA	Force Account	\$15,000.00	\$ 15,000.00
TOTAL BASE BID					\$ _____

(Written amount TOTAL BASE BID):

\$ _____

Bid Schedule Notes:

City of Sparks reserves the right and privilege to accept or reject any or all bids or parts thereof, based solely on the judgment of representatives of the City of Sparks. The following items are not included in this bid, but the Contractor will be required to coordinate the following items with the City of Sparks for a successful project:

1. THESE ITEMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATION FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY:

- a. The Allerton Control System will be part of a separate contract and will be furnished and installed by others.
- b. Concrete slab, footings, steel supports, and fencing will be part of a separate contract and will be furnished and installed by others.

See Bid Item Clarifications.

Bidder Information

COMPANY INFORMATION:

Company Name:
Contact Name:
Address:
City:
State / Zip Code:
Telephone Number including area code:
Fax Number including area code:
E-mail:

COMPANY BACKGROUND

- 1) Has your company ever failed to complete any contracts awarded to it? No___ Yes___ (If yes, please provide details.)

- 2) Has your company filed any arbitration request or law suits on contracts awarded within the last five years? No___ Yes___ (If yes, please provide details.)

- 3) Does your company now have any legal suits or arbitration claims pending or outstanding against it or any officers relating to the performance of a public contract? No___ Yes___ (If yes, please provide details.)

- 4) Does your company now employ any officers or principals who were with another firm when that company failed to complete a contract within the last five years? No___ Yes___ (If yes, please provide details.)

- 5) Has your company had a contract partially or completely terminated for default (cause) within the past five years? No___ Yes___ (If yes, please provide details.)

- 6) Has your company been found non-responsible on a government bid within the last five years? No___ Yes___ (If yes, please provide details.)

Bidder Information

CONTRACTOR LICENSE INFORMATION:

Nevada State Contractor's License Number (If Applicable):
License Classification(s):
Limitation(s) of License:
Date Issued:
Date of Expiration:
Name of Licensee:
City, State, Zip Code of Licensee:
Telephone Number of Licensee:

BUSINESS LICENSING INFORMATION All vendors doing business within the City of Sparks are required to obtain and maintain a current business license from the City of Sparks prior to commencement of work (Sparks Municipal Code Section 5.08.020A). Vendor(s) awarded a contract resulting from this bid shall be required to obtain a current business license if they do not already hold one.

City of Sparks Business License Number:
Date Issued:
Date of Expiration:
Name of Licensee:
City, State, Zip Code of Licensee:
Telephone Number of Licensee:
Taxpayer Identification Number:

Bidder Information

DISCLOSURE OF PRINCIPALS:

a) **Individual and/or Partnership:**

Owner 1) Name:
Address:
City, State, Zip Code:
Telephone Number:
Owner 2) Name:
Address:
City, State, Zip Code:
Telephone Number:
Other 1) Title:
Name
Other 2) Title:
Name:

b) **Corporation:**

State in which Company is Incorporated:
Date Incorporated:
Name of Corporation:
Address
City, State, Zip Code:
Telephone Number:
President's Name:
Vice-President's Name:
Other 1) Name:
Title:

SUBCONTRACTOR DETAIL
SUBCONTRACTORS EXCEEDING FIVE PERCENT OF BID AMOUNT

INSTRUCTIONS: Per NRS 338.141, Bidder submits the following names of First-Tier Subcontractors who will provide to Bidder labor or a portion of the Work or improvements for which Subcontractor will be paid an amount exceeding five percent (5%) of the Bid Price. The Bidder shall list the name of a Subcontractor for each portion of the Work, the value of which exceeds five percent (5%) of the Bid Price. **If Bidder will perform more than 5% of the Work, BIDDER SHALL ALSO LIST HIS NAME and description of the work that the prime contractor will perform in the space provided below.**

Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		
Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		
Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		
Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		
Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		
Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		

Bidder Name: _____

Authorized Signature: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR DETAIL
SUBCONTRACTORS EXCEEDING ONE PERCENT OF BID AMOUNT OR \$50,000

INSTRUCTIONS: In compliance with NRS 338.141, Bidder submits the following names of First-Tier Subcontractors who will provide to Bidder labor or a portion of the Work or improvements for which Subcontractor will be paid an amount exceeding one percent (1%) of the Bid or \$50,000, whichever is greater. The Bidder shall list the name of a Subcontractor for each portion of any of the Work the value of which exceeds one percent (1%) of the Bid Price.

Since all Subcontractors listed on the Bidder's 5% Subcontractor Information Form are over 1% of the Bid amount, those Subcontractors shall automatically be deemed incorporated into this 1% Subcontractor Information form and need not be re-listed below.

Information provided must be submitted within two (2) hours after the completion of the opening of the bids (Per NRS 338.141). Bidder shall enter "NONE" under "Name of Subcontractor" if not utilizing subcontractors exceeding this amount. This form must be complete in all respects. If, additional space is needed, attach a separate page. The bidder may elect to submit this information with the bid proposal and, in that case, the bidder will be considered as having submitted this information within the above two hours.

Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		
Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		
Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		
Name of Subcontractor	Address	
Phone	Nevada Contractor License #	Limit of License
Description of Work:		

Bidder Name: _____ **Authorized Signature:** _____

CITY OF SPARKS ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND EXECUTION:

STATE OF _____)
) SS
County of _____)

_____(Name of Principal) being first duly sworn, deposes and says: That he/she is the Bidder, or authorized agent of the Bidder for whom the aforesaid described work is to be performed by; that he/she has read the Plans, Specifications, and related documents including but not limited to, any addenda issued and understands the terms, conditions, and requirements thereof; that if his/her bid is accepted that he/she agrees to furnish and deliver all materials except those specified to be furnished by the City of Sparks (Owner) and to do and perform all work for the **ALF SORENSEN AIR HANDLER AND DEHUMIDIFIER, Bid # 17/18-020**, together with incidental items necessary to complete the work to be constructed and/or services to be provided in accordance with the Specifications, Plans, and Contract Documents annexed hereto.

TO THE CONTRACTS AND RISK MANAGER OF THE CITY OF SPARKS:

The undersigned, as Bidder, declares that the only persons or parties interested in this proposal, as principals, are those named herein, the Bidder is fully informed respecting the preparation and contents of the attached Bid and of all pertinent circumstances respecting such Bid: that this proposal is made without collusion with any other person, firm or corporation; that he/she has carefully examined the location of the proposed work; the proposed form of Contract, the Contract Provisions, Plans, Specifications and Contract Documents incorporated therein referred to and made part thereof; that he/she proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted, that he/she will contract with the City of Sparks in the form of the Contract prescribed, to provide all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction, and to do all the work and furnish all the materials specified in the Contract and annexed Contract Provisions, Plans and Specifications, in the manner and time prescribed and according to the requirements of the Project Representative as therein set forth, it being understood and agreed that the quantities shown herein are approximate only and are subject to increase or decrease, and that he/she will accept, in full, payment therefore the indicated prices.

(Printed Name of Contractor/Bidder) Contractor/Bidder: _____
BY: _____
Firm: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
State / Zip Code: _____
Telephone Number: _____
Fax Number: _____
E-mail Address: _____
(Signature of Principal) Signature: _____
DATED this _____ day of _____, 2018.

State of Nevada)
) SS.
County of _____)

On this _____ day of _____, in the year 2018, before me,

_____/Notary Public, personally appeared _____ Personally known to me (or proved

to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) to be the person whose name is subscribed to this instrument, and acknowledged that he (she) executed it. WITNESS my hand and official seal.

Notary's Signature: _____ My commission Expires: _____

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER
RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS**

(This form to be signed and returned at the time of bid)

The prospective bidder, _____ certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

- (a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (b) Have not within a three year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (b) of this certification; and
- (d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

I understand that a false statement on this certification may be grounds for rejection of this proposal or termination of the award. Any exceptions provided will not necessarily result in denial of award, but will be considered in determining bidder responsibility and whether or not the City will enter into contract with the party. For any exception noted, indicate on an attached sheet to whom it applies, initiating agency, and dates of action. Providing false information may result in criminal prosecution or administrative sanctions.

Typed Name & Title of Authorized Representative

Signature of Authorized Representative

Date

I am unable to certify to the above statement. My explanation is attached.

Signature _____ Date _____

Local Preference Affidavit

NEW Instructions: This form is required to receive a preference in bidding on projects exceeding \$250,000. This form must be submitted no later than two (2) hours following the opening of bids, only if the bidder wishes for their preferential status(established by their current Certificate of Eligibility) to be considered in the evaluation of bids. A copy of the bidder’s Certificate of Eligibility must be submitted at the time the contractor submits their bid.

I, _____, on behalf of the Contractor, _____, swear and affirm that in order to be in compliance with NRS 338.0117 and be eligible to receive a preference in bidding **ALF SORENSEN AIR HANDLER AND DEHUMIDIFIER (Bid #17/18-020)** certify that the following requirement will be adhered to, documented and attained on completion of the contract. Upon submission of this affidavit on behalf of _____, I recognize and accept that failure to comply with any requirements is a material breach of the contract and entitles the City to damages. In addition, the Contractor may lose their preference designation and/or lose their ability to bid on public works for a period of time, pursuant to NRS 338:

1. The Contractor shall ensure at least 50 percent of workers employed on the public work possess a Nevada driver’s license or identification card;
2. The Contractor shall ensure all vehicles used primarily for the public work will be registered and (where applicable) partially apportioned to Nevada;
3. The Contractor shall ensure payroll records related to this project are maintained and available within the State of Nevada.

These requirements are not applicable to Contractors who do not use the “Bidder’s Preference” eligibility certificate in their bid or do not receive an advantage in ranking of bids due to their preference status.

By: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Signed and sworn to (or affirmed) before me on this _____ day of _____, 20____, by _____ (name of person making statement).

State of _____)

)ss.

County of _____)

Notary Signature STAMP AND SEAL

CITY OF SPARKS, NEVADA – 5% Bid Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That we the undersigned _____, as “Principal,” and _____, as “Surety,” are hereby held and firmly bound unto the City of Sparks, Nevada, as “Obligee,” in the penal sum of _____dollars (\$_____) for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, and administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, by this instrument. The condition of the obligation of this bid bond is as follows:

WHEREAS, NRS 332.105 authorizes local governments to require bid bonds to insure execution and proper performance of the Contract and the Bonding Company has an “A” or better rating with Moody’s or A.M. Best and T-Listed with the U.S. Treasury Department;

AND, WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for Bid # **17/18-020**, PWP # **WA-2018-172**, for the **ALF SORENSEN AIR HANDLER AND DEHUMIDIFIER**.

NOW, THEREFORE,

- (a) If said Bid shall be rejected; or
- (b) If said Bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver the contract in the bid documents (“Contract”) to Obligee in accordance with the terms of the bid documents, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bid or contract documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or
- (c) If the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the full amount of the bid bond as a penalty irrespective of the Obligee’s actual damages in the event of the failure of the Principal to enter into such Contract and give such bond or bonds,

then, this obligation shall be null and void. Otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect, it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety (but not of the Principal) for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of the obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for the consideration for which this bond was executed, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Obligee may accept such bid, and hereby waives notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and the Surety has caused their seal to be hereto affixed and these present to be signed by their proper officers.

Signed, Sealed and dated: _____

Principal
By: _____

Surety
By: _____

GENERAL CONDITIONS

General Conditions



GENERAL CONDITIONS

Please Read Carefully

These Provisions Are a Part of Your Bid and any Contract Awarded

Scope of Bid/Proposal: Bids/Proposals are hereby requested for **ALF SORENSEN AIR HANDLER AND DEHUMIDIFIER**, as per specifications herein.

The bidder agrees that:

- A. Bidder has carefully examined the specifications, and all provisions relating to the item(s) to be furnished or the work to be done; understands the meaning, intent, and requirements; and
- B. Bidder will enter into a written contract and furnish the item(s) or complete the work in the time specified, and in strict conformity with the City of Sparks specifications for the prices quoted.

Note: Bidder is defined as any individual, partnership, or corporation submitting a bid, proposal, or quotation in response to a request for bid (RFB), request for proposal (RFP), request for information (RFI) or request for quotation (RFQ). A bidder may also be referred to as a bidder, contractor, supplier or vendor.

The use of the title "Bidder," "Vendor", "Contractor" or "Consultant" within this solicitation document and any resulting contract shall be deemed interchangeable and shall refer to the person or entity with whom the City of Sparks is soliciting and/or contracting for the service or product referenced within the bid document.

1. Prices:

All prices and notations must be in ink or typewritten. Mistakes may be crossed out and corrections typed or written with ink adjacent to the error. Bids shall indicate the unit price extended to indicate the total price for each item bid. Any difference between the unit price correctly extended and the total price shown for all items bid shall be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Bidders are encouraged to review all prices prior to bid submittal, as withdrawal or correction may not be permitted after the bid has been opened.

2. Firm Prices:

Prices on bid shall be firm prices not subject to escalation unless otherwise provided for in the specifications. In the event the specifications provide for escalation, the maximum limit shall be shown, or the bid shall not be considered. In the event of a decline in market price below a price bid, the City of Sparks shall receive the benefit of such decline.

3. Items Offered:

If the item offered by the bidder has a trade name, brand and/or catalog number, such shall be stated in the bid. If the bidder proposes to furnish an item of a manufacturer or vendor other than that mentioned on the face hereof, bidder must specify maker, brand, quality, catalog number, or other trade designation. Unless such is noted on the bid form, it will be deemed that the item offered is that designated even though the bid may state "or equal".

4. Brand Names:

Whenever reference to a specific brand name is made by the City, it is intended to describe a component that has been determined to best meet operational, performance, or reliability standards of the City, thereby incorporating these standards by reference within the specifications. These specifications are not meant to limit the vendor; they are guidelines to minimum qualifications. The bidder shall indicate their compliance or non-compliance for each line of the specification. Any deviations from the specifications or where submitted literature does not fully support the meaning of the specifications must be clearly cited in writing by the bidder.

General Conditions



An equivalent (“or equal”) may be offered by the bidder, subject to evaluation and acceptance by the City. It is the bidder’s responsibility to provide, at bidder’s expense, samples, test data, or other documentation the City may require to fully evaluate and determine acceptability of an offered substitute. The City reserves the sole right to reject a substituted component that will not meet or exceed City standards.

5. Samples:

Samples may be required for bid evaluation and testing purposes. Bidders shall agree to provide samples upon request and at no additional cost to the City.

6. Withdrawal of Bids:

Bids may be withdrawn by written or facsimile notice received prior to the exact hour and date specified for receipt of bid. A bid may also be withdrawn in person by a bidder, or bidder’s authorized representative, prior to the exact hour and date set for receipt of bids. Telephone withdrawals are not permitted.

7. Late Bids, Modifications, or Withdrawals:

Bids, modifications of bids, or bid withdrawals received after the exact time and date specified for receipt will not be considered.

8. Mistake in Bid:

- (a) If the bidder discovers a mistake in bid prior to the hour and date specified for receipt of bid, bidder may correct the mistake by withdrawing the bid in accordance with Item 7 above and resubmit prior to the stated bid deadline.
- (b) If within seventy-two hours of the bid closing and prior to the issuance of a purchase order or a contract, the apparent low bidder discovers a mistake in bid of a serious and significant nature, bidder may request consideration be given to withdrawing the bid. The mistake must be evident and provable. The right is reserved by the City to reject any and all requests for withdrawal of bids. The decision of the Purchasing Manager is final as regards acceptance or rejection of requests for withdrawal after closing of bids.
- (c) A mistake in bid cannot be considered once a purchase order or contract is issued.

9. Signature:

All bids shall be signed and the title and firm name indicated. A bid by a corporation shall be signed by an authorized officer, employee or agent with his or her title.

10. Exceptions:

A bidder deviating from specifications must specify any and all deviation(s). Failure to note said exceptions shall be interpreted to convey that the bidder shall propose to perform in the manner described and/or specified in this bid solicitation. If exception(s) are taken or alternatives offered, complete descriptions must be shown separately.

11. Confidential Information:

Any information deemed confidential or proprietary should be clearly identified by the bidder as such. It may then be protected and treated with confidentiality only to the extent permitted by state law. Otherwise the information shall be considered a public record. Information or data submitted with a bid will not be returned.

12. Quality:

Unless otherwise required in the specifications, all goods furnished shall be new and unused.



13. Litigation Warranty:

The bidder, by bidding, warrants that bidder is not currently involved in litigation or arbitration concerning the materials or bidder's performance concerning the same or similar material or service to be supplied pursuant to this contract of specification, and that no judgments or awards have been made against bidder on the basis of bidder's performance in supplying or installing the same or similar material or service, unless such fact is disclosed to the City in the bid. Disclosure may not disqualify the bidder. The City reserves the right to evaluate bids on the basis of the facts surrounding such litigation or arbitration and to require bidder to furnish the City with a surety bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Nevada and approved by The City of Sparks in a sum equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price conditional on the faithful performance by bidder of the contract in the event the bid is awarded to bidder, notwithstanding the litigation or arbitration.

14. Royalties, Licenses and Patents:

Unless otherwise specified, the bidder shall pay all royalties, license and patent fees. The bidder warrants that the materials to be supplied do not infringe any patent, trademark or copyright and further agrees to defend any and all suits, actions and claims for infringement that are brought against the City, and to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the City from all loss or damages, whether general, exemplary or punitive, as a result of any actual or claimed infringement asserted against the City, the bidder or those furnishing material to bidder pursuant to this contract.

15. Performance Standards:

Performance of work and acceptability of equipment or materials supplied pursuant to any contract or award shall be to the satisfaction and full discretion of the City.

16. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards:

Bidders shall be required to comply with current ADA Standards in preparing their bids and executing work required under any contract resulting from this bid. Completed work must comply with current ADA Standards.

17. Warranties:

(a) Unless otherwise specified, all workmanship, material, labor or equipment provided under the contract shall be warranted by bidder and/or manufacturer for a minimum of twelve (12) months after acceptance by City. Greater warranty protection will be accepted. Lesser warranty protection must be indicated by bidder on the bid proposal as an exception.

(b) Bidder shall be considered primarily responsible to the City for all warranty service, parts and labor applicable to the goods or equipment provided by bidder under this bid or award, irrespective of whether bidder is an agent, broker, fabricator or manufacturer's dealer. Bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that warranty work is performed at a local agency or facility convenient to City and that services, parts and labor are available and provided to meet City's schedules and deadlines. If required and defined within the Scope of Work, the Bidder will post a performance bond after contract award to guarantee performance of these obligations. Bidder may establish a service contract with a local agency satisfactory to City to meet this obligation if bidder does not ordinarily provide warranty service.

18. Addenda:

The effect of all addenda to the bid documents shall be considered in the bid, and said addenda shall be made part of the bid documents and shall be returned with them. Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall ascertain

General Conditions



whether or not any addenda have been issued, and failure to acknowledge any such addenda may render the bid invalid and result in its rejection.

All potential bidders are responsible for monitoring the City website regarding the availability of new bid documents or addenda (where applicable). The City of Sparks will not be responsible for the results of any potential failures in automatic notification systems to potential bidders or plan holders with respect to these documents and will not adjust bid schedules or requirements due to any potential failures of those systems. It is the responsibility of all potential bidders/responders to monitor the Purchasing Division's website for any changing information prior to submitting their bid/proposal. The City of Sparks will not be responsible for the timeliness or completeness of information provided by any 3rd party bid listing or re-selling service.

19. Specifications to Prevail:

The detailed requirements of the Specifications, Scope of Work or Special Conditions shall supersede any conflicting reference in these General Conditions or the stated language on the City of Sparks Standard Purchase Order that are in conflict therewith.

20. Taxes:

The City is exempt from State, City and County Sales Taxes per NRS 372.325. The City will furnish Exemption Certificates for Federal Excise Tax when applicable. The successful bidder shall pay all taxes, levies, duties and assessments of every nature, which may be applicable to any work or materials under this Contract. The Contract Sum and any agreed variations thereof shall include all taxes imposed by law. The successful bidder shall make any and all payroll deductions required by law. The successful bidder herein indemnifies and holds the City harmless from any liability on account of any and all such taxes, levies, duties, assessments and deductions.

21. Prevailing Wages:

Bidder is responsible for complying with all applicable local, State and Federal wage laws, whether or not specifically cited in this bid document.

Per NRS Sections 338.020 through 338.090, certain projects defined as "public works" require the payment of the prevailing wage as determined by the Labor Commissioner. Generally speaking, projects/contracts for construction of a public work valued at less than \$250,000 are exempt from the prevailing wage requirement (NRS 338.080). Bidder shall be fully aware of the prevailing wage requirements of the State of Nevada as detailed in NRS Chapter 338 and price their bid response accordingly. Further information concerning Prevailing Wage rates can be found at:

http://labor.nv.gov/PrevailingWage/Public_Works/Prevailing_Wages/

Federal "Davis Bacon" wages may be applicable if the funding for the project includes Federal funds. These requirements are detailed in the "Special Conditions – Federal Requirements" section that will be included in this bid document when such conditions apply.

22. Conflict of Interest:

No City employee or elected or appointed member of City government, or member of the employee's immediate family, may participate directly or indirectly in the procurement process pertaining to this bid if they:

- (a) Have a financial interest or other personal interest that is incompatible with the proper discharge of their official duties in the public interest or would tend to impair their independence, judgment or action in the performance of their official duties.

General Conditions



- (b) Are negotiating for or have an arrangement concerning prospective employment with bidder. The bidder warrants to the best of his knowledge that the submission of the bid will not create such conflict of interest. In the event such a conflict occurs, the bidder is to report it immediately to the Purchasing Manager. For breach or violation of this warranty, the City shall have the right to annul this contract without liability at its discretion, and bidder may be subject to damages and/or debarment or suspension.

23. Disqualification of Bidder:

Any one or more of the following may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a prospective Bidder and the rejection of the Bid:

- (a) The Bidder is not responsive or responsible.
- (b) The quality of services, materials, equipment or labor offered does not conform to the approved plans and specifications.
- (c) There is evidence of collusion among prospective Bidders (Participants in such collusion will receive no recognition as Bidders).
- (d) The Bidder lacks the correct contractor's license classification required for the defined scope of work.
- (e) Lack of competency, understanding of the scope of work, adequate machinery, plant and/or equipment as revealed in routine due diligence associated with bid evaluation.
- (f) Unsatisfactory performance record as shown by past work for the City of Sparks, judged from the standpoint of workmanship, progress, and quality of services/goods provided.
- (g) Uncompleted work which, in the judgment of the City of Sparks, might hinder or prevent the prompt completion of additional work, if awarded.
- (h) Failure to pay or satisfactorily settle all bills due for labor and/or material on any contract(s).
- (i) Failure to comply with any requirements of the City of Sparks.
- (j) Failure to list, as required, all subcontractors who will be employed by the Bidder.
- (k) Any other reason determined, in good faith, to be in the best interest of the City of Sparks.

24. Gratuities:

The City may rescind the right of the bidder to proceed under this agreement if it is found that gratuities in the form of entertainment, gifts, cash or otherwise are offered or given by the bidder, or any agent or representative of the bidder, to any officer or employee of the City with the intent of influencing award of this agreement or securing favorable treatment with respect to performance of this agreement.

25. Bidder's Security (This Section IS IS NOT Applicable to this bid):

A bid deposit in an amount equal to at least 5% of the bid may be required as a bid security by the City. The bid security may only be in cash, a cashier's or certified check made payable to the City of Sparks, or a bid bond. If the bid security is a bond, it shall be executed by a surety insurer authorized to issue surety bonds in the State of Nevada. All Bonding Companies must have an "A" rating or better with Moody's or A.M. Best Company, and be included on the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bond and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in circular 570 (as amended) by the audit staff, Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. (In other words, the company is T-listed.) The bid security must be executed by the bidder and enclosed with the bid proposal in the sealed bid envelope.

26. Performance and Payment Bonds:

Per NRS 339.025, before any contract, except one subject to the provisions of chapter 408 of NRS, exceeding \$100,000 for any project for the new construction, repair or reconstruction of any public building or other public work or public improvement of any contracting body is awarded to any contractor, he shall furnish to the contracting body the following bonds which become binding upon the award of the contract to the contractor

General Conditions



(All Bonding Companies must have an “A” rating or better with Moody’s or A.M. Best Company, and be included on the current list of “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bond and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in circular 570 (as amended) by the audit staff, Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. (In other words, the company is T-listed.):

Performance Bond (This Section IS IS NOT Applicable to this bid):

The Contractor awarded this bid will be required to furnish the City with a surety bond conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. This may take the form of a bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Nevada and approved by the City of Sparks. The bond shall be in a sum equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the contract price. Such bond shall be forfeited to the City in the event that bidder receiving the contract shall fail or refuse to fulfill the requirements and all terms and conditions of the contract.

Payment Bond (This Section IS IS NOT Applicable to this bid):

The Contractor awarded this bid will be required to furnish the City with a payment bond. This may take the form of a bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Nevada and approved by the City of Sparks. The bond shall be in a sum equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the contract price. The bond must be solely for the protection of claimants supplying labor or materials to the contractor to whom the contract was awarded, or to any of his subcontractors, in the prosecution of the work provided for in such contract.

27. Indemnification:

To the fullest extent permitted by law, upon award, Contractor shall hold harmless, indemnify, defend and protect City, its affiliates, officers, agents, employees, volunteers, successors and assigns (“Indemnified Parties”), and each of them from and against any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorney’s fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity, of every kind and nature whatsoever (“Claims”) arising out of or related to any act or omission of Contractor, its employees, agents, representatives, or Subcontractors in any way related to the performance of work under this Agreement by Contractor, or to work performed by others under the direction or supervision of Contractor, including but not limited to:

1. Personal injury, including but not limited to bodily injury, emotional injury, sickness or disease, or death to persons;
2. Damage to property of anyone, including loss of use thereof;
3. Penalties from violation of any law or regulation caused by Contractor’s action or inaction;
4. Failure of Contractor to comply with the Insurance requirements established under this Agreement;
5. Any violation by Contractor of any law or regulation in any way related to the occupational safety and health of employees.

In determining the nature of the claim against City, the incident underlying the claim shall determine the nature of the claim, notwithstanding the form of the allegations against City.

If City’s personnel are involved in defending such actions, Contractor shall reimburse City for the time and costs spent by such personnel at the rate charged City for such services by private professionals.

In cases of professional service agreements, requiring professional liability coverage:

General Conditions



If the insurer by which a Consultant is insured against professional liability does not so defend the City and applicable agents and/or staff, and the Consultant is adjudicated to be liable by a trier of fact, the City shall be entitled to reasonable attorney’s fees and costs to be paid to the City by the Consultant in an amount which is proportionate to the liability of the of the Consultant.

Nothing in this contract shall be interpreted to waive nor does the City, by entering into this contract, waive any of the provisions found in Chapter 41 of the Nevada Revised Statutes.

28. Insurance:

BIDDERS' ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO THE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS BELOW. IT IS HIGHLY RECOMMENDED THAT BIDDERS CONFER WITH THEIR RESPECTIVE INSURANCE CARRIERS OR BROKERS TO DETERMINE IN ADVANCE OF BID SUBMISSION THE AVAILABILITY OF INSURANCE CERTIFICATES AND ENDORSEMENTS AS PRESCRIBED AND PROVIDED HEREIN. IF THE APPARENT LOW BIDDER FAILS TO COMPLY STRICTLY WITH THE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS, THAT BIDDER MAY BE DISQUALIFIED FROM AWARD OF THE CONTRACT.

Should work be required on City premises or within the public right-of-way, upon award of the contract, the bidder shall provide proof of insurance for the types of coverage, limits of insurance and other terms specified herein, prior to initiation of any services under City, Bid, Proposal or Contract. Coverage shall be from a company authorized to transact business in the State of Nevada and the City of Sparks and shall meet the following minimum specifications:

Contractor shall at its own expense carry and maintain at all times the following insurance coverage and limits of insurance no less than the following or the amount customarily carried by Contractor or any of its subcontractors, whichever is greater. Contractor shall also cause each subcontractor employed by Contractor to purchase and maintain insurance of the type specified herein. All insurers must have AM Best rating not less than A-VII, and be acceptable to the City. Contractor shall furnish copies of certificates of insurance evidencing coverage for itself and for each subcontractor. Failure to maintain the required insurance may result in termination of this contract at City’s option. If Contractor fails to maintain the insurance as set forth herein, City shall have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase said insurance at Contractor’s expense.

Contractor shall provide proof of insurance for the lines of coverage, limits of insurance and other terms specified below prior to initiation of any services. Coverage shall be from a company authorized to transact business in the State of Nevada and the City of Sparks. Contractor and any of its subcontractors shall carry and maintain coverage and limits no less than the following or the amount customarily carried by Contractor or any of its subcontractors, whichever is greater.

Applicable to this Contract	Insurance Type	Minimum Limit	Insurance Certificate	Additional Insured	Waiver of Subrogation
Yes	General Liability/Umbrella (Excess) Liability	\$2,000,000	✓	✓	✓
Yes	Automobile Liability	\$1,000,000	✓	✓	
Yes	Workers’ Compensation	Statutory	✓	N/A	✓
Yes	Employer’s Liability	\$1,000,000	✓	N/A	

General Conditions



Applicable to this Contract	Insurance Type	Minimum Limit	Insurance Certificate	Additional Insured	Waiver of Subrogation
No	Professional Liability	\$1,000,000	✓	N/A	N/A
No	Pollution Legal Liability	\$1,000,000	✓	N/A	N/A

Commercial General Liability

Contractor shall carry and maintain Commercial General Liability (CGL) and, if necessary to meet required limits of insurance, commercial umbrella/excess liability insurance with a total limit of not less than the limits specified herein.

For contracts that are for the construction or improvement of public facilities, the Contractor shall obtain and maintain products and completed operations liability coverage through the statute of repose after completion of the project.

There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL limiting the scope of coverage for liability arising from pollution, explosion, collapse, underground property damage, employment-related practices, or damage to the named insured’s work unless Subcontractor carries and maintains separate policies providing such coverage and provides Contractor evidence of insurance confirming the coverage.

Minimum Limits of Insurance

- \$2,000,000** Each Occurrence Limit for bodily injury and property damage
- \$2,000,000** General Aggregate Limit
- \$2,000,000** Products and Completed Operations Aggregate Limit
- \$10,000** Medical Expense Limit

If Commercial General Liability Insurance or other form with a general aggregate limit is used, it shall be revised to apply separately to this PROJECT or LOCATION.

Coverage Form

Coverage shall be at least as broad as the unmodified Insurance Services Office (ISO) Commercial General Liability (CGL) “Occurrence” form CG 00 01 04/13 or substitute form providing equivalent coverage and shall cover liability arising from premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal and advertising injury, and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract).

Additional Insured

City, its officers, agents, employees, and volunteers are to be included as insureds using the applicable ISO additional insured endorsement(s) or substitute forms providing equivalent coverage, in respects to damages and defense arising from: activities performed by or on behalf of Contractor, including the insured's general supervision of Contractor; products and completed operations of Contractor; premises owned, occupied, or used by Contractor. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to City, its officers, employees, or volunteers. Additional insured status for City shall apply until the expiration of time within which a claimant can bring suit per applicable state law.

General Conditions



Any failure by the Contractor to comply with reporting provisions of the policies shall not affect its obligations to the additional insureds.

Primary and Non-Contributory

Contractor's insurance coverage shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs afforded to City, its officers, agents, employees, and volunteers. There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL to make it excess over other available insurance; alternatively, if the CGL states that it is excess or pro rata, the policy shall be endorsed to be primary with respect to the additional insured. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by City, its officers, employees, or volunteers shall be excess of Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it in any way.

Separation of Insureds

Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom a claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.

Waiver of Subrogation

Contractor waives all rights against City and its agents, officers, directors and employees for recovery of damages to the extent these damages are covered by the commercial general liability or commercial umbrella liability insurance maintained pursuant to this agreement. Insurer shall endorse CGL policy as required to waive subrogation against the City with respect to any loss paid under the policy.

Endorsements

A policy form or endorsement is required confirming coverage for all required additional insureds. The endorsement for CGL shall be at least as broad as the unmodified ISO additional insured endorsement CG 20 10 11/85 or substitute forms providing additional insured coverage for products and completed operations.

A waiver of subrogation in favor of City shall be endorsed to the policy using an unmodified Waiver of Transfer of Rights of Recovery of Others to Us ISO CG 24 04 05 09, or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage.

If any underground work will be performed, Contractor shall maintain electronic data liability insurance applicable to the Project and insuring against liability arising out of the loss of, loss of use of, damage to, corruption of, inability to access, or inability to manipulate electronic data. This coverage shall be maintained with a limit of liability of not less than \$1,000,000 and provide coverage at least as broad as electronic data liability coverage form CG 04 37 (or substitute form providing equivalent coverage).

Business Automobile Liability

Minimum Limits of Insurance

\$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit per accident for bodily injury and property damage or the limit customarily carried by Contractor, whichever is greater. No aggregate limit may apply. Coverage may be combined with Excess/Umbrella Liability coverage to meet the required limit.

General Conditions



Coverage Form

Coverage shall be at least as broad as the unmodified Insurance Services Office (ISO) Business Automobile Coverage form CA 00 01 10/13, CA 00 25 10/13, CA 00 20 10/13 or substitute form providing equivalent coverage. Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired, and non-owned autos).

Pollution liability coverage at least as broad as that provided under the ISO pollution liability—broadened coverage for covered autos endorsement (CA 99 48) shall be provided, and the Motor Carrier Act endorsement (MCS 90) shall be attached for all contracts involving transportation of “hazardous material” as this term is defined by applicable law, including, but not limited to, waste, asbestos, fungi, bacteria and mold.

Additional Insured

City, its officers, agents, employees, and volunteers are to be included as insureds with respect to damages and defense arising from the ownership, maintenance or use of automobiles owned, leased, hired, or borrowed by the Contractor. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to City, its officers, employees, or volunteers. Additional insured status for City shall apply until the expiration of time within which a claimant can bring suit per applicable state law.

Endorsements

A policy endorsement is required listing all required additional insureds. The endorsement for Business Automobile Liability shall be at least as broad as the unmodified ISO CA 20 48 10/13 or a substitute form confirming City’s insured status for Liability Coverage under the Who Is An Insured Provision contained in Section II of the coverage form ISO CA 00 01 10/13.

Workers’ Compensation and Employer’s Liability

Contractor shall carry and maintain workers’ compensation and employer’s liability insurance as required by NRS 616B.627 or provide proof that compliance with the provisions of Nevada Revised Statutes Chapters 616A-D and all other related chapters is not required. It is understood and agreed that there shall be no coverage provided for Contractor or any Subcontractor of the Contractor by the City. Contractor agrees, as a precondition to the performance of any work under this Agreement and as a precondition to any obligation of the City to make any payment under this Agreement to provide City with a certificate issued by an insurer in accordance with NRS 616B.627 and with a certificate of an insurer showing coverage pursuant to NRS 617.210.

It is further understood and agreed by and between City and Contractor that Contractor shall procure, pay for and maintain the above mentioned coverage at Contractor's sole cost and expense.

Should Contractor be self-funded for workers’ compensation and employer’s liability insurance, Contractor shall so notify City in writing prior to the signing of this Contract. City reserves the right to approve said retentions, and may request additional documentation, financial or otherwise, for review prior to the signing of this Contract.

Nevada law allows the following to reject workers’ compensation coverage if they do not use employees or subcontractors in the performance of work under the contract:

- Sole proprietors (NRS 616B.627 and NRS 617.210)
- Unpaid officers of quasi-public, private or nonprofit corporations (NRS 616B.624 and NRS 617.207)
- Unpaid managers of limited liability companies (NRS 616B.624 and NRS 617.207)

General Conditions



- An officer or manager of a corporation or limited liability company who owns the corporation or company (NRS 616B.624 and NRS617.207)

If a contractor has rejected workers' compensation coverage under applicable Nevada law, the contractor must indicate the basis for the rejection of coverage and complete, sign and have notarized an Affidavit of Rejection of Coverage. The Affidavit must be completed, signed and notarized prior to performance of any work.

Minimum Limits of Insurance

Workers' Compensation: Statutory Limits
Employer's Liability: **\$1,000,000** Bodily Injury by Accident – Each Accident
\$1,000,000 Bodily Injury by Disease – Each Employee
\$1,000,000 Bodily Injury by Disease – Policy Limit

Coverage Form

Coverage shall be at least as broad as the unmodified National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) Workers Compensation and Employer's Liability coverage form WC 00 00 07/11 or substitute form providing equivalent coverage.

OTHER INSURANCE COVERAGES (IF APPLICABLE)

Professional Liability Insurance (if Applicable) \$1,000,000 per occurrence limits of liability or whatever limit is customarily carried by the Contractor, whichever is greater, for design, design-build or any type of professional services with a minimum of three (3) years reporting of claims following completion of the project.

Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance (If Applicable)- \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate or whatever amount is acceptable to the City for any exposure to "hazardous materials" as this term is defined in applicable law, including but not limited to waste, asbestos, fungi, bacterial or mold.

Lower tier sub-subcontractors, Truckers, Suppliers: Evidence confirming lower tier subcontractors, truckers and suppliers are maintaining valid insurance prior to beginning work on the project to meet the requirements set forth herein on Subcontractor, including but not limited to all additional insured requirements of Subcontractor.

ALL COVERAGES

Coverage shall not be suspended, voided, canceled, or non-renewed by either CONTRACTOR or by the insurer, reduced in coverage or in limits except after thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to CITY except for ten (10) days' notice for nonpayment of premium.

OTHER INSURANCE PROVISIONS

Should City and Contractor agree that higher coverage limits are needed warranting a project policy, project coverage shall be purchased and the premium for limits exceeding the above amount may be borne by City. City retains the option to purchase project insurance through Contractor's insurer or its own source.

Any failure to comply with reporting provisions of the policies shall not affect coverage provided to City, its officers, agents, employees, or volunteers.

ACCEPTABILITY OF INSURERS

Insurance is to be placed with insurers with a Best's rating of no less than A-VII and acceptable to the City.. City, with the approval of the Risk Manager, may accept coverage with carriers having lower Best's ratings

General Conditions



upon review of financial information concerning Contractor and insurance carrier. City reserves the right to require that Contractor's insurer be a licensed and admitted insurer in the State of Nevada, or on the Insurance Commissioner's approved but not admitted list.

VERIFICATION OF COVERAGE

Contractor shall furnish City with certificates of insurance and with original endorsements affecting coverage required by this contract. The certificates and endorsements for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf.

Prior to the start of any Work, Contractor must provide the following documents to City of Sparks, Attention: Purchasing Division, P.O. Box 857, Sparks, NV 89432-0857:

- A. Certificate of Insurance.** Contractor must provide a Certificate of Insurance form to the City of Sparks to evidence the insurance policies and coverage required of Contractor.
- B. Additional Insured Endorsements.** An original Additional Insured Endorsement, signed by an authorized insurance company representative, must be submitted to the City of Sparks, by attachment to the Certificate of Insurance, to evidence the endorsement of the City of Sparks as additional insured.
- C. Policy Cancellation Endorsement.** Except for ten (10) days' notice for non-payment of premium, each insurance policy shall be endorsed to specify that without thirty (30) days prior written notice to the City of Sparks, the policy shall not be suspended, voided, cancelled or non-renewed, and shall provide that notices required by this paragraph shall be sent by certified mailed to the address specified above. A copy of this signed endorsement must be attached to the Certificate of Insurance.
- D. Bonds (as Applicable).** Bonds as required and/or defined in the original bid documents.

All certificates and endorsements are to be addressed to the City of Sparks, Purchasing Division and be received and approved by City before work commences. The City reserves the right to require complete certified copies of all required insurance policies at any time.

SUBCONTRACTORS

Contractor shall include all Subcontractors as insureds under its policies or shall furnish separate certificates and endorsements for each Subcontractor. All coverages for Subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein.

MISCELLANEOUS CONDITIONS

1. Contractor shall be responsible for and remedy all damage or loss to any property, including property of City, caused in whole or in part by Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone employed, directed, or supervised by Contractor.
2. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as limiting in any way the extent to which Contractor may be held responsible for payment of damages to persons or property resulting from its operations or the operations of any Subcontractors under it.
3. In addition to any other remedies City may have if Contractor fails to provide or maintain any insurance policies or policy endorsements to the extent and within the time herein required, City may, at its sole option:

General Conditions



- a. Purchase such insurance to cover any risk for which City may be liable through the operations of Contractor under this Agreement and deduct or retain the amount of the premiums for such insurance from any sums due under the Agreement;
- b. Order Contractor to stop work under this Agreement and/or withhold any payments which become due Contractor here under until Contractor demonstrates compliance with the requirements hereof; or,
- c. Terminate the Agreement.

29. Safety Program:

Upon award, the Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the work. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide all necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. All employees on the work site and all other persons who may be affected thereby.
2. All the work, materials, and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site.
3. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and others of any public authority having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury, or loss. He shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and progress on the work, all necessary safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs, other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities. Contractor shall comply with OSHA'S Hazard Communication Standards.

Contractor shall designate a responsible member of its organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated in writing by Contractor to the Owner and the Engineer.

30. Award of Contract:

- (a) Bids/Proposals will be analyzed and award will be made to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder whose bid conforms to the solicitation and whose bid is considered to be most advantageous to the City, price and other factors considered. Factors to be considered may include, but are not limited to: bidder's past performance, total unit cost, economic cost analysis, life cycle costs, warranty and quality, maintenance cost, durability, the operational requirements of the City and any other factors which will result in the optimum economic benefit to the City.
- (b) The City reserves the right to reject any item or items, to waive informalities, technical defects and minor irregularities in bids/proposals received; and to select the bid(s) or proposal(s) deemed most advantageous to the City. Should the City elect to waive a right it will not constitute an automatic waiver of that right in the future nor will it impact any other right or remedy. The City may consider bids/proposals submitted on an "all or nothing" basis if the bid/proposal is clearly designated as such.
- (c) The City reserves the right to award one or more contracts on the bids/proposals submitted, either by award of all items to one bidder or by award of separate items or groups of items to various bidders as the interests of the City may require, unless the bidder clearly specifies otherwise in his bid.
- (d) Upon acceptance by the City of Sparks, the solicitation, bid, proposal, or price quotation and issuance of a purchase order issued to the successful bidder shall be deemed to result in a binding contract incorporating

General Conditions



those terms and these General Conditions without further action required by either party. Items are to be furnished as described in the bid and in strict conformity with all instructions, conditions, specifications, and provisions in the complete contract, as defined by this clause or any related integrated agreement.

31. Request for Proposal (RFP) Submittals:

In the case of Request for Proposals (RFP's), it should be noted that the documents submitted by prospective bidders are competitive sealed proposals and not competitive sealed bids. When proposals are opened, prices and other information will not be made public until the proposal is awarded. There shall be no disclosure of any bidder's information to competing bidders prior to the award of the proposal.

By their nature, proposals will include a number of variables that will vary based on the complexity of the product or service addressed within the proposal. Therefore, the evaluation of RFP's and the recommendation for award will not be based on price alone. Selection criteria will be better defined for each scope of work in the Special Conditions section of this bid.

Upon award of the contract, the executed contract and proposals will become public information. Accordingly, each proposal should be submitted on the vendor's most favorable terms from a price and technical standpoint.

32. Bidder Preference Law (This Section IS IS NOT Applicable to this bid):

This project will be bid and awarded under the Provisions(s) of NRS 338.147, which restricts preference given to certain contractors on Public Works Projects. The NRS cited in this section is meant to be a reference only. Each bidder shall acquaint himself with the latest provisions of NRS 338.147.

If the Contract for any Public Works Construction Project is expected to cost \$250,000 or more, then all Contractors wishing to receive benefit of their preference status in the evaluation of bids must submit a copy of their Certificate of Bidder Preference issued by the State Contractor's Board. (Call 775-688-1141 or 775-486-1100 to obtain certification information from the State Contractors Board). Contractors who do not submit a preference certificate at the time of their bid are presumed to have wished not to exercise the benefit of their preference, or do not possess the certificate of eligibility.

To the extent Contractor has sought, qualified and receives a bidding preference on this project, pursuant to Nevada Revised Statutes Chapter 338, Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the following requirements will be adhered to, documented and attained for the duration of the Project:

1. At least 50 percent of the workers employed on the Project (including subcontractors) hold a valid driver's license or identification card issued by the Nevada Department of Motor Vehicles;
2. All vehicles used primarily for the public work will be (a) registered and (where applicable) partially apportioned to Nevada; or (b) registered in Nevada; and
3. The Contractor shall maintain and make available for inspection within Nevada all payroll records related to the Project.

Contractor recognizes and accepts that failure to comply with any requirements herein shall be a material breach of the contract and entitle the City of Sparks to liquidated damages in the amount set by statute. In addition, the Contractor recognizes and accepts that failure to comply with any requirements herein may lose its certification for a preference in bidding and/or its ability to bid on any contracts for public works pursuant to NRS Chapter

General Conditions



338.

To the extent Contractor has sought, qualified and receives a bidding preference, and this project has a value of over \$250,000 pursuant to Nevada Revised Statutes Chapter 338, each contract between the contractor, applicant or design-build team and a subcontractor must provide for the apportionment of liquidated damages assessed pursuant to this section if a person other than the Contractor was responsible for the breach of a contract for a public work caused by a failure to comply with a requirement of Items 1-3 within this section. The apportionment of liquidated damages must be in proportion to the responsibility of each party for the breach.

This section shall not be applicable for projects in which some or all of the funding comes from Federal sources.

33. Tie Bids:

Should identical low, responsive and responsible bids be received from two bidders, the City of Sparks Purchasing Manager shall notify all parties involved in the tie and may at his option utilize a coin-flip to determine the low bidder who shall be recommended for award. Or;

Should there be three or more low, responsive and responsible tie bids the Purchasing Manager shall exercise the following tie breaking method, unless another alternative is apparent and prudent: The City of Sparks Purchasing Manager shall set a mutually agreed upon time where, in his office, he shall shuffle a new deck of playing cards and have each bidder's representative cut the cards. The tie bidder who cuts the highest card (with Ace high) shall be recommended for bid award.

34. Appeals/Protests – Bids Only (Not Applicable to Request for Proposals):

A person who submits a bid on a contract may, after the bids are opened and within 5 business days after the date the "Recommendation to Award" is issued by the City, unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, file a notice of protest regarding the awarding of the contract. The City's "Recommendation to Award" will be dated and posted on the City's public website within the area where bid notices and bid re-caps are posted (Currently: <http://www.cityofsparks.us/bids>).

- (a) A notice of protest must include a written statement setting forth with specificity the reasons the person filing the notice believes the applicable provisions of law were violated.
- (b) A person filing a notice of protest may be required by the governing body or its authorized representative, at the time the notice of protest is filed, to post a bond with a good and solvent surety authorized to do business in this State or submit other security, in a form approved by the governing body or its authorized representative, to the governing body or its authorized representative who shall hold the bond or other security until a determination is made on the protest. A bond posted or other security submitted with a notice of protest must be in an amount equal to the lesser of:
 - (1) Twenty-five percent of the total value of the bid submitted by the person filing the notice of protest;
 - or
 - (2) Two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000).
- (c) A notice of protest filed in accordance with the provisions of this section operates as a stay of action in relation to the awarding of any contract until a determination is made by the governing body or its authorized representative on the protest.
- (d) A person who submits an unsuccessful bid may not seek any type of judicial intervention until the governing body or its authorized representative has made a determination on the protest and awarded the contract.

General Conditions



- (e) A governing body or its authorized representative is not liable for any costs, expenses, attorney's fees, loss of income or other damages sustained by a person who submits a bid, whether or not the person files a notice of protest pursuant to this section.
- (f) If the protest is upheld, the bond posted or other security submitted with the notice of protest must be returned to the person who posted the bond or submitted the security. If the protest is rejected, a claim may be made against the bond or other security by the governing body or its authorized representative in an amount equal to the expenses incurred by the governing body or its authorized representative because of the unsuccessful protest. Any money remaining after the claim has been satisfied must be returned to the person who posted the bond or submitted the security.

35. Documentation:

Due to the time constraints that affect contract performance, all required documents, certificates of insurance and bonds shall be provided to the City within ten (10) calendar days following award or date of request by City, whichever is later. Any failure to comply may result in bid being declared non-responsive and rejected, and at City's option, the bid bond may be attached for damages suffered.

36. Discounts:

- (a) Prompt payment discounts will not be considered in evaluating bids for award. However, offered discounts will be taken if payment is made within the discount period, even though not considered in the evaluation of bids.
- (b) In connection with any discount offered, time will be computed from date of delivery and acceptance, or invoice receipt, whichever is later. Payment is deemed to be made for the purpose of earning the discount on the date of mailing of the City check.
- (c) Any discount offered other than for prompt payment should be included in the net price quoted and not included in separate terms. In the event this is not done, the City reserves the right to accept the discount offered and adjust prices accordingly on the Purchase Order.

37. Seller's Invoice:

Invoices shall be prepared and submitted in duplicate to the address shown on the Purchase Order. Separate invoices are required for each Purchase Order. Invoices shall contain the following information: Purchase Order number, item number, description of supplies or services, sizes, unit of measure, quantity, unit price and extended totals.

38. Inspection and Acceptance:

Inspection and acceptance will be at destination unless specified otherwise, and will be made by the City department shown in the shipping address or other duly authorized representative of the City. Until delivery and acceptance, and after any rejection, risk of loss will be on the bidder unless loss results from negligence of the City.

39. Lost and Damaged Shipments:

Risk of loss or damage to items prior to the time of their receipt and acceptance by the City is upon the bidder. The City has no obligation to accept damaged shipments and reserves the right to return at the bidder's expense damaged merchandise even though the damage was not apparent or discovered until after receipt of the items.

40. Late Shipments:

Bidder is responsible to notify the City department receiving the items and the Purchasing Manager of any late or delayed shipments. The City reserves the right to cancel all or any part of an order if the shipment is not made as promised.



41. Document Ownership:

All technical documents and records originated or prepared pursuant to this contract, including papers, reports, charts, and computer programs, shall be delivered to and become the exclusive property of the City and may be copyrighted by the City. Bidder assigns all copyrights to City by undertaking this agreement.

42. Advertisements, Product Endorsements:

City employees and agencies or organizations funded by the City of Sparks are prohibited from making endorsements, either implied or direct, of commercial products or services without written approval of the City Manager. No bidder may represent that the City of Sparks has endorsed their product or service without prior written approval.

43. Optional Cooperative Purchase Agreement

It is intended that any other public agency (i.e., city, county, district, public agency, municipality or state agency) shall have the option to participate (A.K.A. "join" or "piggyback") in any award made as a result of this solicitation. The City of Sparks shall incur no financial responsibility in connection with purchase orders or contracts made by the bidder with another public agency resulting from this solicitation. The public agency utilizing the original contract shall accept sole responsibility for placing orders and making applicable payments to the vendor. Should the Bidder not wish for a contract resulting from this bid to be used by other public agencies, they have the option to decline that option at the time of request.

44. Vendor Workplace Policies

No Vendor providing a service, program or activity to the public on behalf of the City shall discriminate against any person because of sex, race, color, creed, national origin or disability. Vendor, if providing a service, program or activity to the public on behalf of the City, shall comply with the Americans with Disability Act and City's policies pursuant thereto when providing said service, program or activity.

The City of Sparks is an Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Employer. Bidders shall be cognizant of the requirements for compliance with Executive Order 11246, entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity" as amended by Executive Order 11375 and as supplemented in regulations of the U.S. Department of Labor (41 CFR part 60).

45. Business License Requirement:

All companies doing business with, or within, the City of Sparks are required to obtain and maintain a current business license from the City of Sparks prior to the commencement of work per Sparks Municipal Code Section 5.08.020A. Bidder(s) awarded a contract resulting from this bid shall be required to obtain a current business license if they do not already possess one.

46. City Provisions to Prevail:

Except as indicated in the specifications, the City's standard General Conditions shall govern any contract award. Any standard terms and conditions of bidder submitted by bidder shall not be acceptable to City unless expressly agreed to by the City. The City reserves the right to reject bidder's bid as non-responsive, to consider the bid without bidder's standard terms and conditions, or to require bidder to delete reference to such, as a condition of evaluation or award of the bid. If, after award of contract, bidder (contract vendor) provides materials or services accompanied by new or additional standard terms or conditions, they too shall be considered void and City may require deletion as a further condition of performance by vendor.

General Conditions



47. Invalid Provisions:

In the event that any one or more of the provisions of this agreement shall be found to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall remain in effect and be enforceable.

48. Amendments and Modifications:

The Purchasing Manager may at any time, by written order, and without notice to the sureties, make a modification to the contract or an amendment to the Purchase Order, within the general scope of this contract, in (1) quantity of materials or service, whether more or less; (2) drawings, designs, or specifications, where the supplies to be furnished are to be specially manufactured for the City; (3) method of shipment or packing; and (4) place of delivery. If any such change causes an increase or decrease in the cost or the time required for the performance of this contract, an equitable adjustment shall be made by written modification of the contract or amendment to the Purchase Order. Any claim by the bidder for adjustment under this clause must be asserted within 30 calendar days from the notification date.

49. Assignment:

Vendor shall not assign or delegate duties or responsibilities under this agreement, in whole or in part, without prior written approval of the City.

50. Disputes After Award:

Except as otherwise provided in these provisions, any dispute concerning a question of fact arising under this contract which is not disposed of by agreement shall be decided by the Purchasing Manager, who shall reduce this decision to writing and mail a copy to the bidder. The decision of the Purchasing Manager shall be final and conclusive, unless bidder requests arbitration within ten (10) calendar days. Pending final decision of a dispute, the bidder shall proceed diligently with the performance of the contract and in accordance with the Purchasing Manager's decision.

51. Arbitration after Award:

Any and all disputes, controversies or claims arising under or in connection with the contract resulting from this bid, including without limitation, fraud in the inducement of this Contract, or the general validity or enforceability of this Contract, shall be governed by the laws of the State of Nevada without giving effect to conflicts of law principles, may be submitted to binding arbitration before one arbitrator, and shall be conducted in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association in a private manner in Washoe County, Nevada. This award shall be final and judgment may be entered upon it in any court having jurisdiction thereof. In reaching this final award, the arbitrator shall have no authority to change or modify any provision of this Contract. All other expenses of arbitration shall be borne equally by the parties. All fees, including legal fees, shall be borne by the party who incurred them. All costs of enforcement shall be borne by the losing party. Each party shall have the right to discovery in accordance with the Nevada Rules of Civil Procedure.

52. Lawful Performance:

Vendor shall abide by all Federal, State and Local Laws, Ordinances, Regulations, and Statutes as may be related to the performance of duties under this agreement. In addition, all applicable permits and licenses required shall be obtained by the vendor, at vendor's sole expense.

53. Annual Appropriation of Funds:

Multi-year term supply and service contracts and leases are subject to annual appropriation of funds by the City Council. The City plans and makes appropriations to the City Budget with respect to a fiscal year that starts July 1st and ends June 30th of each year. Payments made under term contracts and leases are considered items

General Conditions



of current expense. Purchase Orders are funded when issued; therefore, they are current expense items and are not subject to any subsequent appropriation of funds.

Continuance of a multi-year contract beyond the limits of funds available shall be contingent upon appropriation of the requisite funds in the ensuing fiscal year and the termination of this contract due to lack of appropriation shall be without penalty.

54. Extension:

When in the City's best interest, this agreement may be extended on a daily, month-to-month, or annual basis by mutual agreement of both parties. Services and/or materials received under an extension shall be in accordance with pricing, terms, and conditions, as described herein.

55. Termination:

The City may terminate this agreement and be relieved of any consideration to the vendor should vendor fail to perform in the manner required. Furthermore, the City may terminate this agreement for any reason without penalty upon giving thirty (30) days written notice to the vendor. In the event of termination, the full extent of City liability shall be limited to an equitable adjustment and payment for materials and/or services authorized by and received to the satisfaction of the City prior to termination.

56. Venue:

This agreement shall be governed by and interpreted according to the laws of the State of Nevada, and venue for any proceeding shall be in Washoe County.

Special Conditions and Specifications (Specific to Project)

In instances where the Special Conditions conflict with the General Conditions, the Special Conditions will prevail with respect to that instance or item(s).

SPECIAL PROVISIONS
ALF SORENSEN AIR HANDLER AND DEHUMIDIFIER
BID #17/18-020
PWP #WA-2018-172

These Special Provisions supplement and modify the "Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction" (Orange Book), 2012 Edition, and building codes currently adopted by the City of Sparks, Nevada. All of the requirements and provisions of said codes and specifications shall apply except where modified by the City General Conditions, contract forms, plans, technical specifications and these Special Provisions (all contained within this bid document). **Orange Book Section 100.12 Contract-The last paragraph "The Bidder to whom award is made, shall not subcontract more than 50 percent of the total cost of the project", does not apply to the project.**

SECTION 1: SCOPE OF WORK

Work Scope: The base bid work includes, but is not limited to the removal and disposal of the existing air handler equipment, installation of new air dehumidifier, new ductwork, two hot water pumps, a heat exchanger, and a new glycol feed tank identified within the bid document, along with any other miscellaneous associated work activities necessary to complete the project as stated in the plans and bid documents. **Note that the Allerton controls, steel support structure, concrete, and fencing will be under a separate contract, to be furnished and installed by others.** The location of the work is at the Alf Sorensen Community Center (1400 Baring Boulevard, Sparks, NV 89434) located within the City of Sparks, Washoe County, Nevada, and is more specifically designated in the plans for this project

SECTION 2: SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The requirements set forth in these "Special Provisions" shall be used in addition to those set forth in "Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction".

SECTION 3: PREBID CONFERENCE

A Pre-Bid conference will be held Alf Sorensen Community Center (1400 Baring Boulevard, Sparks, NV 89434 on Thursday, May 10, 2018 at 10:00 A.M.

SECTION 4: NOTICE TO PROCEED AND TIME SCHEDULE

An official "Notice to Proceed" specifying the date by which construction operations shall be started will be issued in writing and delivered to the CONTRACTOR by the City at the Pre-construction Meeting. Contract time will begin on the date specified in the "Notice to Proceed", unless operations begin at an earlier date, in which case the date that such operations begin will apply. The CONTRACTOR shall immediately begin and diligently prosecute the work to completion. The CONTRACTOR shall obligate himself to complete the work within the stated time limits. All work described in this document shall be completed within **ninety (90) calendar days** from the time of issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

SECTION 5: LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

In case all work called for under the contract is not completed before or upon the expiration of the time limits set forth above, it is agreed by the parties to the contract that damage will be sustained by the City and that it will be impracticable to determine accurately the actual damage the City will sustain in the event of any such delay. Therefore, the CONTRACTOR shall pay to the City:

- ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$1000.00) for each and every calendar day delay after the ninety (90) calendar day completion time limit.

In finishing the work in excess of the dates prescribed and the City shall further have the right to charge to the CONTRACTOR, his heirs, assigns or sureties and to deduct from the final payment for the work, all

or any part as it may deem proper of the actual cost of which are directly chargeable to the contract and which accrue during the period of such extensions, except that the cost of the final surveys and preparation of final estimate shall not be included in such charges.

The City may deduct this amount from any money due or that may become due the CONTRACTOR under the contract. This payment shall not be considered as a penalty, but as liquidated damages suffered by the City on account of the failure of the CONTRACTOR to complete the work within the time limit of the contract.

SECTION 6: EXCUSABLE DELAYS

The CONTRACTOR shall not be assessed with liquidated damage nor the cost of the Project Manager and inspection during any delay in the completion of the work caused by acts of God, the public enemy, fire, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather, or due to such causes, provided that the CONTRACTOR shall within ten (10) days from the beginning of such delay notify the Project Manager in writing of the causes of delay. The Project Manager's findings of the facts thereon shall be final and conclusive.

SECTION 7: INTENT OF THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The intent of the plans and specifications is to prescribe a complete outline of work, which the CONTRACTOR undertakes to do in full compliance with the contract.

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all required materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals, unless otherwise provided in the contract and shall include the cost of these items in the contract unit prices for the several units of work. All items of work called for on the plans or in the specifications and not included as a separate item in the proposal shall be considered as incidental to the other items listed in the proposal and the payment for such incidental items shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid.

SECTION 8: AUTHORITY OF THE PROJECT MANAGER AND INSPECTOR

All work shall be done under the supervision of the Project Manager acting on behalf of the City. The Project Manager shall decide all questions that arise as to the quality and acceptability of materials furnished, work performed, manner of performance, rates of progress, interpretation of the plans and specifications, acceptable fulfillment of the contract and compensation under the specifications. He shall determine the amount of work performed and materials furnished, and his decision and estimate shall be final. The Project Managers estimate shall be "condition precedent" to the right of the CONTRACTOR to receive money due him under the contract. The Project Manager does not have authority to authorize changes in plans and specifications without prior written approval of the Engineer.

The City shall provide an inspector who will represent the City and shall make inspections of all work, sample and test materials and do such other work relative to supervision of the project as he may be assigned by the City. All instructions given by the inspector are subject to approval by the Project Manager and the Engineer. The Contractor shall take direction only from the Project Manager and Inspector.

SECTION 9: CHANGE ORDERS

The City of Sparks reserves the right to make alterations or supplements to the Contract. Change Order Forms are required for all changes in decreases and/or increases of quantities and/or dollar amount changes in accordance with the Standard Specifications and required by the City of Sparks.

SECTION 10: COOPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

The CONTRACTOR shall coordinate with other CONTRACTOR's who may be employed by the City or private developers on construction of other work adjacent to or in the proximity of the location of the project. The City is coordinating the following projects concurrently with this project:

- Alf Sorensen Pool HVAC Upgrade Mechanical Controls.
- Alf Sorensen Pool HVAC Upgrade Concrete and Structural Steel Project.
- Alf Sorensen Pool HVAC Upgrade Fencing Project.

SECTION 11: DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

Trash and construction debris during construction shall become the property of the CONTRACTOR and shall be removed by the CONTRACTOR and shall be legally disposed of offsite in accordance with all federal, state and local regulations.

SECTION 12: LIMITS OF CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS

If the CONTRACTOR's operations result in damage to any publicly or privately owned, the CONTRACTOR shall, at his expense, repair such damage or indemnify the owner of the damaged property.

At no time will the CONTRACTOR be allowed to store debris or materials on the public streets overnight. Materials will be allowed to be stored onsite with the approval and direction of the City Project Representative.

SECTION 13: MEASUREMENT FOR PAYMENT

The total amount payable under this contract shall be determined by the percentage of the work performed and determined from prices as furnished by the CONTRACTOR in the schedule of prices contained in his proposal. The percentage of work performed shall be determined by the Project Manager.

SECTION 14: PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After the execution of the contract, but prior to the commencement of any work, a preconstruction conference between the CONTRACTOR and the city will be held at a mutually acceptable time and place.

SECTION 15: WORKING DAY, WORK HOURS, SATURDAY, SUNDAY, HOLIDAY AND OVERTIME WORK

The CONTRACTOR's normal working hours shall be from 7:00 A.M. until 7:00 P.M., Monday through Friday unless otherwise required by these specifications or approved in writing by the City Project Manager when requested in writing by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall not commence Construction operations before seven o'clock (7:00 A.M. Pacific Time) each working day except as directed by the City Project Manager and as specified herein.

The CONTRACTOR shall not perform any contract work on Saturday, Sunday, legal Holidays and outside of the twelve (12) hours available during a regular working day except as directed and/or approved by the city Project Manager and as specified herein.

If the CONTRACTOR plans to perform work outside of the twelve (12) hours available during a regular working day, the CONTRACTOR shall first obtain approval from the City Project Manager at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to commencing such overtime work. If the CONTRACTOR plans to perform work on Saturday or Sunday, he/she shall obtain approval by the Thursday prior to work on the

Saturday or Sunday for which work is planned. If the CONTRACTOR plans to perform work on a legal Holiday, he/she shall first obtain approval from the City Project Manager at least 48 hours in advance.

The CONTRACTOR shall be charged for all of City of Sparks' employee(s) time spent for overtime, Saturday, Sunday or Holiday work, based on the employee's hourly rate, plus benefits. The CONTRACTOR will be notified of the costs incurred and if the payment is not made, such costs will be deducted from any payment due to the CONTRACTOR.

The City of Spark recognizes the following legal Holidays:

January 1	New Year's Day
3 rd Monday in January	Martin Luther King, Jr. Birthday
3 rd Monday in February	President's Day
Last Monday in May	Memorial Day
July 4	Independence Day
1 st Monday in September	Labor Day
Last Friday in October	Nevada Day
November 11	Veteran's Day
4 th Thursday in November	Thanksgiving Day
4 th Friday in November	Family Day (day after Thanksgiving)
December 25	Christmas Day

SECTION 16: SUBMITTALS

Submittals for the following items shall be provided at the time of the preconstruction meeting. Submittals shall be submitted by electronic pdf.

- HVAC duct cleaning equipment and cleaning plan.
- HVAC motor.
- Sleeves and sleeve seals for HVAC piping.
- Escutcheons for HVAC piping.
- Meters and gages for HVAC piping.
- General duty valves for HVAC piping.
- Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment.
- Heat tracing equipment for HVAC piping
- Vibration and seismic controls for HVAC system.
- Identification for HVAC piping and equipment.
- Testing, adjusting, and balancing plan for HVAC system.
- Duct insulation.
- HVAC piping insulation.
- Commissioning of HVAC.
- Temperature control system for HVAC system.
- Hydronic piping.
- Hydronic pumps.
- Water treatment plan for closed loop hydronic systems.
- Metal ducts.
- HVAC casings.
- Air duct accessories.
- Heat exchangers for HVAC system.
- Mechanical dehumidification units.

SECTION 17: CLEANUP AND DUST CONTROL

At completion of the work day, the Contractor shall clean up all waste material, excess materials, and trash.

SECTION 18: FORCE ACCOUNT

Force Account items as defined by the City of Sparks will be additions to the contract arising within the course and scope of the contract for incidental costs due to unforeseen circumstances.

Any force account items shall be adjusted daily upon report sheets, furnished to the Project Manager by the CONTRACTOR and signed by both parties. These daily reports shall thereafter be considered the true record of force account items for unforeseen circumstances. No additional incidental work shall be performed or made except upon a written order from the Project Manager.

SECTION 19: INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION

The CONTRACTOR shall not commence any work nor permit a Subcontractor to commence work on this project until satisfactory proof has been presented to the City of Sparks Purchasing Division that all insurance requirements as outlined by the City have been met.

The CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain, during the effective life of the awarded contract, Comprehensive General Liability Insurance covering the CONTRACTOR and the City of Sparks.

BID ITEM CLARIFICATIONS
ALF SORENSEN AIR HANDLER AND DEHUMIDIFIER
BID #17/18-020
PWP #WA-2018-172

Bid Item 1: Remove and Dispose of the Existing Air Handler and Mechanical Components.

The unit price bid for this item shall include the removal and disposal of the existing air handler equipment serving the pool room and any mechanical components, as shown on the plans, including all labor, equipment, materials and all necessary incidentals. Work shall include, but not be limited to the removal of two air handlers, return/exhaust air fans, and all associated pumps, piping, and controls including, but not limited to disposal fees, and necessary incidentals to accommodate work shown on the plans. This item payment shall be a per lump sum basis.

See Plans.

Bid Item 2: Furnish and Install New Air Dehumidifier, Ductwork, and Electrical Components (Excluding Mechanical Controls, Structural Support and Fencing).

The unit price bid for this item shall include furnishing and installing the new air dehumidifier, ductwork, all necessary mechanical and electrical components, as shown on the plans and bid specifications, all labor, equipment, materials and all necessary incidentals. Work shall include, but not be limited to, new grade mounted pool specific outdoor air handler, required ductwork to tie into the existing system, two hot water pumps, a heat exchanger, a glycol feed tank, and all other required components for a complete system and necessary incidentals to complete the installation shown on the plans and specifications and shall satisfy any permit requirements. City will pay for all permit fees. This item payment shall be a per lump sum basis.

*****The Fencing, Allerton Control System, and Structural Supports, including concrete and structural steel will be provided by the City of Sparks under a separate contract. The Contractor shall coordinate these items with the City of Sparks prior to and during construction.***

See Plans and Technical Specifications.

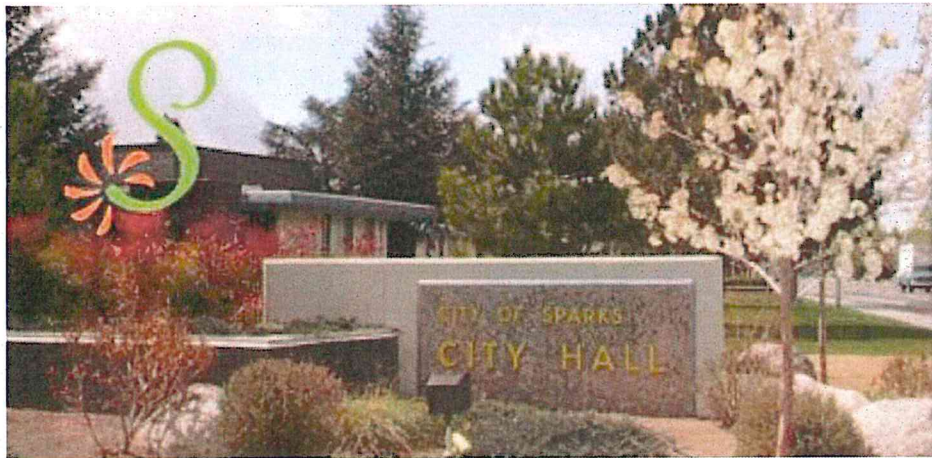
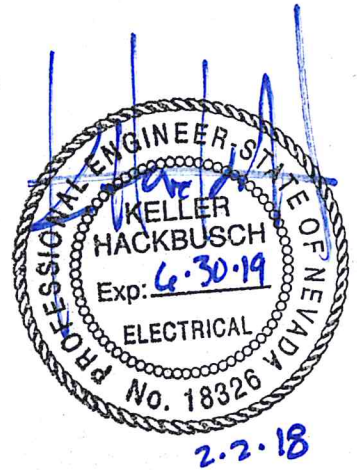
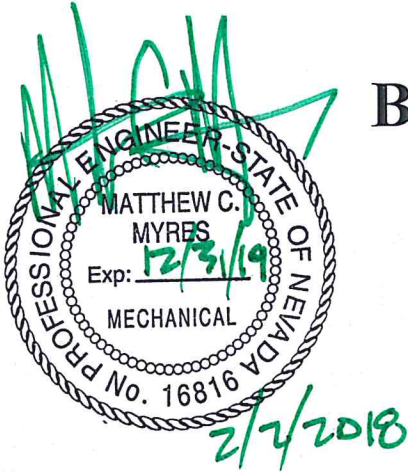
Bid Item 3: Force Account

A force account has been established for this project and shall be included in each bid. The force account will be utilized only as necessary for extra work authorized and approved in advance by the City of Sparks representative as per Special Provision Section 18. Contractor shall refer to Special Provision Section 18.



MMI ENGINEERING

**BOOK SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
BID DOCUMENTS
DATE: 02-02-2018**



**Alf Sorenson Pool HVAC Upgrade
1400 Baring Blvd.
Sparks, NV 89434**

Project Table of Contents

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 01 30.51	HVAC AIR DUCT CLEANING
23 05 13	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
23 05 17	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 18	ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 19	METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 23	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 33	HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING
23 05 48	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
23 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION
23 07 19	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 08 00	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
23 09 00	TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM
23 21 13	HYDRONIC PIPING
23 21 16	HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
23 21 23	HYDRONIC PUMPS
23 25 13	WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
23 31 13	METAL DUCTS
23 31 19	HVAC CASINGS
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
23 57 00	HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC
23 84 16	MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 19	LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 44	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
26 05 48.16	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES
26 28 13	FUSES
26 28 16	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
26 29 13	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

SECTION 23 01 30.51 – HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

SECTION 230130.51 - HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
- B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For an ASCS.
- B. Strategies and procedures plan.
- C. Cleanliness verification report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA.
 - 1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis
 - 2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.
- C. Cleaning Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to HVAC air-distribution system cleaning including, but not limited to, review of the cleaning strategies and procedures plan.

SECTION 23 01 30.51 – HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.
- B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR 2006.
- C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a written plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Supervisor contact information.
 - 2. Work schedule including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
 - 3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
 - 4. Required support from other trades.
 - 5. Equipment and material storage requirements.
 - 6. Exhaust equipment setup locations.
- B. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
- C. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.
- B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.
- C. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:
 - 1. Air devices for supply and return air.
 - 2. Ductwork:
 - a. Supply-air ducts, including turning vanes to the air-handling unit.
 - b. Return-air ducts to the air-handling unit.

SECTION 23 01 30.51 – HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

- D. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- E. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- F. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- G. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- H. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
- I. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2006 and the following:
 - 1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
 - 2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
- J. Duct Systems:
 - 1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
 - 2. Mechanically clean duct systems specified to remove all visible contaminants so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
- K. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.
- L. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
 - b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.

SECTION 23 01 30.51 – HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

3.4 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- C. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:
 - 1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
 - 2. Site inspection reports, initialed by supervisor, including notation on areas of inspection, as verified through visual inspection.
 - 3. System areas found to be damaged.

3.5 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.
- B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Include location of service openings in Project closeout report.
- C. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."
- D. Replace damaged insulation according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
- E. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.
- F. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.
- G. Reseal fibrous-glass ducts. Comply with requirements in Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."

END OF SECTION 230130.51

SECTION 23 05 13 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 4500 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

SECTION 23 05 13 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- E. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- G. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 23 05 17 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

SECTION 230517 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves.
 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 5. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

SECTION 23 05 17 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Presealed Systems.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

SECTION 23 05 17 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing.
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

SECTION 23 05 17 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves or galvanized-steel wall sleeves.
 - b. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves or galvanized-steel wall sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping [NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

SECTION 23 05 17 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

- a. Piping Smaller Than [NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves or galvanized-steel wall sleeves.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
- a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves or galvanized-steel wall sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves, PVC-pipe sleeves, or stack-sleeve fittings.
5. Interior Partitions:
- a. Piping Smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves or PVC-pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 23 05 17

SECTION 23 05 18 – ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

SECTION 230518 – ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

SECTION 23 05 18 – ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped-steel type.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

- a. Same requirements as listed above for new piping.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons using new materials.

END OF SECTION 23 05 18

SECTION 23 05 19– METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

SECTION 230519 – METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

A.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Test plugs.
7. Test-plug kits.
8. Sight flow indicators.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ashcroft Inc.
 2. Ernst Flow Industries.

SECTION 23 05 19– METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corporation.
5. Nanmac Corporation.
6. Noshok.
7. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
8. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
11. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
14. Winters Instruments - U.S.

- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch (76-mm) nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F and deg C.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch (13 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch (6.4 or 9.4 mm) in diameter; stainless steel.
- H. Window: Plain glass.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Compact-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 3. Case: Cast aluminum; 6-inch (152-mm) nominal size.
 4. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue organic liquid.

SECTION 23 05 19– METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Window: Glass or plastic.
8. Stem: Aluminum or brass and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 3/4 inch (19 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Marsh Bellofram.
 - f. Miljoco Corporation.
 - g. Noshok.

SECTION 23 05 19– METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

- h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - k. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
 - o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- 2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 3. Case: Liquid-filled; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
 - 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
 - 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 - 9. Window: Glass.
 - 10. Ring: Stainless steel.
 - 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15) pipe threads.
- C. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

SECTION 23 05 19– METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. National Meter, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit containing two thermometers, one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).
- D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).
- E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least [0 to 200 psig 0 to 1380 kPa).
- F. Carrying Case: Metal with formed instrument padding.

2.8 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Archon Industries, Inc.

SECTION 23 05 19– METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 3. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
 4. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.
 5. Ernst Flow Industries.
 6. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA; KOBOLD Messring GmbH.
 7. OPW Engineered Systems; a Dover company.
 8. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.
- B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.
- C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1034 kPa).
- E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).
- F. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
- G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- I. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- J. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- K. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

SECTION 23 05 19– METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

- L. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- N. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- O. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- P. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 4. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 5. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
- Q. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- C. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

SECTION 23 05 19– METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

- D. Thermometers at outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
- E. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F (0 to 150 deg C).
- B. Scale Range for Air Ducts: 0 to 150 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 70 deg C).

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Solid-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 600 kPa).

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves.
4. Iron swing check valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 4. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
- f. Kitz Corporation.
- g. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
- h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- i. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Forged brass.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- c. Hammond Valve.
- d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Powell Valves.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level.

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, resilient-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, brass or bronze with stainless-steel trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 10: Class 150.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.

Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: Class 125, lever and spring. END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HAVC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

- B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. PHS Industries, Inc.

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. Clement Support Services.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting".
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 33 – HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

SECTION 230533 - HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes heat tracing for HVAC piping with the following electric heating cables:
 - 1. Plastic insulated, series resistance.
 - 2. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

SECTION 23 05 33 – HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. BriskHeat.
 2. Chromalox.
 3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
 4. Easy Heat; a division of EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 5. Pyrotanax; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
 6. Raychem; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
 7. Thermon Americas Inc.
 8. Trasor Corp.
- B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.
- C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, nickel-coated, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.
- D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.
- E. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper braid and polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.
- F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.
- G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 150 deg F.
- H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- I. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Maximum Heat Output: 5 W/ft..
 2. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Circuit Connection:
 - a. Volts: 120.
 - b. Phase: Single.
 - c. Hertz: 60.

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturer's ambient-sensing controller.

SECTION 23 05 33 – HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Labels: Refer to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
 - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric heating cable across expansion joints according to manufacturer's written instructions; use slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.
- B. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
- C. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.
- D. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- E. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- F. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

SECTION 23 05 33 – HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
 - 3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- C. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.
- D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage during construction.
- B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION 230533

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

SECTION 230548 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Air-spring isolators.
11. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
12. Elastomeric hangers.
13. Spring hangers.
14. Snubbers.
15. Restraint channel bracings.
16. Restraint cables.
17. Seismic-restraint accessories.
18. Mechanical anchor bolts.
19. Adhesive anchor bolts.
20. Vibration isolation equipment bases.
21. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
 4. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Air-Mounting System Performance Certification: Include natural frequency, load, and damping test data performed by an independent agency.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-spring mounts and restrained-air-spring mounts to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: 85 mph.
2. Building Classification Category: IV.
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. (48.8 kg/sq. m) multiplied by maximum area of HVAC component projected on vertical plane normal to wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: IV.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: As listed in Table 13.6-1 of ASCE/SEI 7-05 for specific mechanical component.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: As listed in Table 13.6-1 of ASCE/SEI 7-05 for specific mechanical component.
3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.664.
4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 0.359.
5. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least three times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
 - a. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
 - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
- a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - b. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt.

2.7 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
 - a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.9 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- #### A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig (3.45 MPa) on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.10 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene.
 1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.11 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.12 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - d. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - e. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - f. Vibration Isolation.
 - g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.13 SNUBBERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch (6-mm) air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick resilient cushion.

2.14 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hilti, Inc.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Unistrut.

B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.15 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. product by one of the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Loos & Co., Inc.
3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.16 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. TOLCO.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

2.17 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.18 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).
- F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- G. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

- J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- K. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. Test and adjust restrained-air-spring isolator controls and safeties.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.7 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

END OF SECTION 23 05 48

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Blue.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulates.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting".
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Red.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Gas: 1-1/2 inches round.
 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Refrigerant: Natural.
 - b. Gas: Yellow.
 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Refrigerant: Black.
 - b. Gas: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB reports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Sample report forms.
- E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC.
 1. TAB Contractor Experience: Five years minimum performing test and balance work that is certified by AABC.
 2. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC.
 3. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect, Construction Manager, and Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Construction Manager.

- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

- F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

- G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests once air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage a TAB contractor who meets the criteria listed above, and submit to Construction Manager for review and approval.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and under floor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 23 31 13

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

"Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 4. Balance dampers are open.
 - 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance, SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing", and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 23 0 719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.11 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 1. Fan curves.
 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - e. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 3. Balancing stations.
 4. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - g. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - i. Return-air damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
- G. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- J. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect and Construction Manager.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect and Construction Manager.
3. Architect and Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

SECTION 230713 – DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 2. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- C. Field quality-control reports.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

- b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perms (0.009 metric perms) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

- D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.
- B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified:
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 7. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Indoor, exposed supply air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed or concealed return located in conditioned space.
 - 3. Indoor, exposed or concealed exhaust.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed or concealed warewash exhaust.
 - 5. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 6. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 7. Flexible connectors.
 - 8. Vibration-control devices.
 - 9. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, rectangular and round, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- B. Concealed, rectangular and round, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Concealed, rectangular and round, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating. A pre-manufactured, UL approved, insulated grease duct system may be installed at the contractor's option; see Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" and Section 23 51 00 "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks."
- E. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- F. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be [one of] the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- G. Exposed, rectangular or round, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. (12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- H. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating. A pre-manufactured, UL approved, insulated grease duct system may be installed at the contractor's option; see Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" and Section 23 51 00 "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks."
- 3.12 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE
- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below.
- B. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air and return-air duct or plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches (75 mm) and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- 3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

SECTION 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION

- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
 - 2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.
- E. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches (1800 mm):
 - 1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 - 2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, outdoors.
2. Heating hot-water piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 3. Type II, 1200 deg F (649 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perms (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

- d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.5 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches (50 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be[one of] the following:

Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- C. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.
- D. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of readiness.
- B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.
- C. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.
- D. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.
- E. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.
- F. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

SECTION 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

1.5 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.
- B. Direct commissioning testing.
- C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.
- D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.6 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
 - 2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 - 3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
 - 4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
 - 5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
 - 6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
 - 7. Corrective action documents.
 - 8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTING PREPARATION

- A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

SECTION 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

- C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.
- G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.2 Testing AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.
 - 1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Contractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
 - 2. The testing and balancing Contractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
 - 3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
 - 4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

SECTION 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Contractor, testing and balancing Contractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
- F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.
- G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.4 hvac&R systems, subsystems, and equipment Testing Procedures

- A. Boiler Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in HVAC boiler Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and boiler certification to the CxA.
- B. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
- C. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in HVAC piping Sections. HVAC&R Contractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:
 - 1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.

SECTION 23 08 00 – COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
 3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
 4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.
- D. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Furnish a totally native Alerton BAC talk system to connect to the existing City of Sparks Server/PC and network EMS Alerton Control System (Match Existing Alerton BMS)
- B. Provide all necessary BAC talk-compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional specifications.
- C. Prepare individual hardware layouts, interconnection drawings, and software configuration from project design data. Implement the detailed design for all analog and binary objects, system databases, graphic displays, logs, and management reports based on control descriptions, logic drawings, configuration data, and bid documents.
- D. Design, provide, and install all equipment cabinets, panels, data communication network cables needed, and all associated hardware.
- E. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between supplied cabinets, application controllers, and input/output devices. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between all operator's terminals and peripheral devices supplied under this section.
- F. Provide supervisory specialists and technicians at the job site to assist in all phases of system installation, startup, and commissioning.
- G. Provide as-built documentation, diagrams, and all other associated project operational documentation (such as technical manuals) on approved media, the sum total of which accurately represents the final system.
- H. Provide new sensors, and install only new electronic actuators. No used components shall be used as any part or piece of installed system.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The existing Operator's workstations at the City of Sparks Facilities office shall be used for remote access to the facility.
- B. Building controllers shall include complete energy management software, including scheduling building control strategies with optimum start and logging routines. All energy management software and firmware shall be resident in field hardware and shall not be dependent on the operator's terminal. Provide zone-by-zone direct digital logic control of space temperature, and scheduling.
- C. Room sensors shall be provided with afterhours pushbutton over-ride capabilities. All room sensors shall use Alerton temperature sensors with set point adjustment.
- D. All application controllers for every terminal unit (VAV) air handler, all central plant

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

equipment, and any other piece of controlled equipment shall be fully programmable. Application controllers shall be mounted next to controlled equipment and communicate with building controller through BAC talk LAN.

1.3 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable BACnet manufactured system is Alerton BACtalk, NO EXCEPTIONS.

Approved Control Manufacturers

- 1. Alerton Controls, by authorized Alerton Associate Dealers only.

1.4 MANUFACTURER QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All application specific controllers submitted for use on this project must be certified as compliant with BACnet through the BACnet Manufacturers' Association (BMA) BACnet Testing Lab and must have a "BTL Mark".
- B. Provide standard components, of regular manufacture for this application for all materials and equipment. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.
- C. New Operator workstations shall not be included in the project. Existing EMS operator's workstations and portable computers shall have the new graphics and programs installed as associated to the project.
- D. Provide all necessary BACnet-compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional specifications.
- E. Materials and equipment shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.
- F. All BAS peer-to-peer network controllers, central system controllers and local user displays shall be UL Listed under Standard UL 916, category PAZX.
- G. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference and be so labeled.

1.5 BACNET SYSTEM CONTRACTOR QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Building Automation System (BAS) system shall be installed, started up, and serviced by manufacturer authorized and trained personnel. System provider shall have an in-place support facility within 8 hours response time of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment.
- B. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall be provided by recognized Authorized Alerton Dealer or Associate Dealer.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The latest edition of the following standards and codes in effect and amended as of

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

supplier's proposal date, and any applicable subsections thereof, shall govern design and selection of equipment and material supplied:

1. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
2. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.
3. Uniform Building Code (UBC), including local amendments.
4. UL 916 Underwriters Laboratories Standard for Energy Management Equipment. Canada and the US.
5. National Electrical Code (NEC).
6. FCC Part 15, Subpart J, Class A.
7. EMC Directive 89/336/EEC (European CE Mark).
8. UL-864 UUKL listing for Smoke Controls for any equipment used in smoke control sequences.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings

1. The system supplier shall submit engineered drawings, control sequence, and bill of materials for approval.
2. Drawings shall be submitted in the following standard sizes: 11" x 17" (ANSI B).
3. Eight complete sets (copies) of submittal drawings shall be provided.
4. Submittal drawings may be provided in electronic (PDF) format in lieu of hard copies if required.

B. System Documentation

Include the following in submittal package:

1. System configuration diagrams in simplified block format.
2. All input/output object listings.
3. Electrical drawings that show all system internal and external connection points, terminal block layouts, and terminal identification.
4. Complete bill of materials, sequence of operations, valve schedule and complete system BACnet controller address list.
5. Manufacturer's instructions and drawings for installation, maintenance, and operation of all purchased items.
9. A list of all functions available and a sample of function block programming that

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

shall be part of delivered system.

C. Project Management

1. The vendor shall provide a detailed project design and installation schedule with time markings and details for hardware items and software development phases. Schedule shall show all the target dates for transmission of project information and documents, and shall indicate timing and dates for system installation, debugging, and commissioning.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of one year from completion of system acceptance.
- B. Hardware and software personnel supporting this warranty agreement shall provide on-site or off-site service in a timely manner after failure notification to the vendor. The maximum acceptable response time to provide this service at the site shall be 24 hours, Monday through Friday and 48 hours on Saturday and Sunday.
- C. This warranty shall apply equally to both hardware and software.

1.9 RELATED WORK IN OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 0 and Division 1 for related contractual requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 23 00 00 for General Mechanical Provisions.
- C. Refer to Section 26 00 00 for General Electrical Provisions.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATOR'S WORKSTATION

A. Displays

1. The exiting Operator's workstations located at the City of Sparks Facilities Office shall display all data associated with project as called out on drawings and/or object type list supplied. Graphic files shall be created using digital, full color photographs of system installation, AutoCAD or Visio drawing files of field installation drawings and wiring diagrams from as-built drawings. Operator's workstations shall display all data using three-dimensional graphic representations of all mechanical equipment. System shall be capable of displaying graphic file, text, and dynamic object data together on each display and shall include animation. Information shall be labeled with descriptors and shall be shown with the appropriate engineering units. All information on any display shall be dynamically updated without any action by the user. Workstation shall allow user to change all field-resident EMCS functions associated with the project, such as setpoints, weekly schedules, exception schedules, etc., from any screen, no matter if that screen shows all text or a complete graphic display. This shall be done without any reference to object addresses or other numeric/mnemonic indications.

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

2. All displays and programming shall be generated and customized by the local EMCS supplier and installer. Systems requiring factory development of graphics or programming of DDC logic are specifically prohibited.
3. Binary objects shall be displayed as ACTIVE/INACTIVE/NULL or with customized text such as Hand-Off-Auto. Text shall be justified left, right or center as selected by the user. Also, allow binary objects to be displayed as individual change-of-state graphic objects on the display screen such that they overlay the system graphic. Each binary object displayed in this manner shall be assigned up to three graphic files for display when the point is ON, OFF or in alarm. For binary outputs, toggle the object's commanded status when the graphic item is selected with the system mouse. Similarly, allow the workstation operator to toggle the binary object's status by selecting with the mouse, for example, a graphic of a switch or light, which then displays a different graphic (such as an "ON" switch or lighted lamp. Additionally, allow binary objects to be displayed as an animated graphic. Animated graphic objects shall be displayed as a sequence of multiple graphics to simulate motion. For example, when a pump is in the OFF condition, display a stationary graphic of the pump. When the operator selects the pump graphic with the mouse, the represented object's status is toggled and the graphic of the pump's impeller rotates in a time-based animation. The operator shall be able to click an animated graphical object or switch it from the OFF position to ON, or ON to OFF. Allow operator to change graphic file assignment and also create new and original graphics online. System shall be supplied with a library of standard graphics, which may be used unaltered or modified by the operator. Systems that do not allow customization or creation of new graphic objects by the operator (or with third-party software) shall not be allowed.
4. Analog objects shall be displayed with operator modifiable units. Analog input objects may also be displayed as individual graphic items on the display screen as an overlay to the system graphic. Each analog input object may be assigned a minimum of five graphic files, each with high/low limits for automatic selection and display of these graphics. As an example, a graphic representation of a thermometer would rise and fall in response to either the room temperature or its deviation from the controlling setpoint. Analog output objects, when selected with the mouse, shall be displayed as a prompted dialog (text only) box. Selection for display type shall be individual for each object. Analog object values may be changed by selecting either the "increase" or "decrease" arrow in the analog object spinner box without using the keypad. Pressing the button on the right side of the analog object spinner box allows direct entry of an analog value and accesses various menus where the analog value may be used, such as trendlogs.
6. A customized menu label (push-button) shall be used for display selection. Menu items on a display shall allow penetration to lower level displays or additional menus. Dynamic point information and menu label pushbuttons may be mixed on the same display to allow sub-displays to exist for each item. A security level may be assigned to each display and system object. The menu label shall not appear on the graphic if the operator does not have the appropriate security level.

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

B. Password Protection

1. Provide security system that prevents unauthorized use unless operator is logged on. Access shall be limited to operator's assigned functions when user is logged on. This includes displays as outlined above.
3. System shall include an Auto Logout Feature that shall automatically logout user when there has been no keyboard or mouse activity for a set period of time. Time period shall be adjustable by system administrator. Auto Logout may be enabled and disabled by system administrator. Operator terminal shall display message on screen that user is logged out after Auto Logout occurs.
4. The system shall permit the assignment of an effective date range, as well as an effective time of day, that the User IDs are permitted to authenticate.

C. Operator Activity Log

1. Operator Activity Log that tracks all operator changes and activities shall be included with system. System shall track what is changed in the system, who performed this change, date and time of system activity, and value of the change before and after operator activity. Operator shall be able to display all activity, sort the changes by user and also by operation. Operator shall be able to print the Operator Activity log display.
2. Log shall be gathered and archived to hard drive on operator's workstation as needed. Operator shall be able to export data for display and sorting in a spreadsheet.
3. Any displayed data that is changeable by the operator may be selected using the right mouse button and the operator activity log shall then be selectable on the screen. Selection of the operator activity log using this method shall show all operator changes of just that displayed data.

D. Scheduling

1. Operator's workstation shall show all information in easy-to-read daily format including calendar of this month and next. All schedules shall show actual ON/OFF times for day based on scheduling priority. Priority for scheduling shall be events, holidays and daily, with events being the highest.
2. Holiday and special event schedules shall display data in calendar format. Operator shall be able to schedule holidays and special events directly from these calendars.
3. Operator shall be able to change all information for a given weekly or exception schedule if logged on with the appropriate security access.
4. System shall include a Schedule Wizard for set up of schedules. Wizard shall walk user through all steps necessary for schedule generation. Wizard shall have its own pull-down selection for startup or may be started by right-clicking on value displayed on graphic and then selecting Schedule.

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

5. Scheduling shall include optimum start based on outside air temperature, current heating/cooling setpoints, indoor temperature and history of previous starts. Each and every individual zone shall have optimum start time independently calculated based on all parameters listed. User shall input schedules to set time that occupied setpoint is to be attained. Optimum start feature shall calculate the startup time needed to match zone temperature to setpoint. User shall be able to set a limit for the maximum startup time allowed.
 6. Any displayed data that is changeable by the operator may be selected using the right mouse button and the schedule shall then be selectable on the screen. Selection of the schedule using this method shall allow the viewing of the assigned schedule or launch the Schedule Wizard to allow the point to be scheduled.
- E. Alarm Indication and Handling.
1. Operator's workstation shall provide audible, visual, printed, and email means of alarm indication. The alarm dialog box shall always become the top dialog box regardless of the application(s) currently running. Printout of alarms shall be sent to the assigned terminal and port. Alarm notification can be filtered based on the User ID's authorization level.
 2. System shall provide log of alarm messages. Alarm log shall be archived to the hard disk of the system operator's terminal. Each entry shall include a description of the event-initiating object generating the alarm. Description shall be an alarm message of at least 256 characters in length. Entry shall include time and date of alarm occurrence, time and date of object state return to normal, time and date of alarm acknowledgment, and identification of operator acknowledging alarm.
 3. Alarm messages shall be in user-definable text (English or other specified language) and shall be delivered either to the operator's terminal, client or through remote communication using email (Authenticated SMTP supported).
 4. System shall include an Alarm Wizard for set up of alarms. Wizard shall walk user through all steps necessary for alarm generation. Wizard shall have its own pull-down selection for startup or may be started by right-clicking on value displayed on graphic and then selecting alarm setup.
 5. Any displayed data that is changeable by the operator may be selected using the right mouse button and the alarm shall then be selectable on the screen. Selection of the alarm using this method shall allow the viewing of the alarm history or launch the Alarm Wizard to allow the creation of a new alarm.
- F. Trendlog Information
1. System shall periodically gather historically recorded data stored in the building controllers and store the information in the system database. Stored records shall be appended with new sample data, allowing records to be accumulated. Systems that write over stored records shall not be allowed unless limited file size is specified. Samples may be viewed at the operator's workstation. Operator shall be able to view all trended records, both stored and archived. All trendlog

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

records shall be displayed in standard engineering units.

2. Software that is capable of graphing the trend logged object data shall be included. Software shall be capable of creating two-axis (X, Y) graphs that display up to 10 object types at the same time in different colors. Graphs shall show object values relative to time. Each trendlog shall support a custom scale setting for the graph view that is to be stored continuously. System shall be capable of trending on an interval determined by a polling rate, or change-of-value.
3. Operator shall be able to change Trendlog setup information. This includes the information to be logged as well as the interval at which it is to be logged. All input, output, and value object types in the system may be logged. All operations shall be password protected. Setup and viewing may be accessed directly from any and all graphics on which object is displayed.
4. System shall include a Trend Wizard for setup of logs. Wizard shall walk user through all necessary steps. Wizard shall have its own pull-down selection for startup, or may be started by right-clicking on value displayed on graphic, and then selecting Trendlogs from the displayed menu.
6. Any displayed data that is changeable by the operator may be selected using the right mouse button and the trendlog shall then be selectable on the screen. Selection of the trendlog using this method shall allow the viewing of the trendlog view or launch the Trendlog wizard to allow the creation of a new trend.

G. Energy Log Information

1. System server shall be capable of periodically gathering energy log data stored in the field equipment and archive the information. Archive files shall be appended with new data, allowing data to be accumulated. Systems that write over archived data shall not be allowed unless limited file size is specified. Display all energy log information in standard engineering units.
4. System shall display archived data in tabular format form for both consumption and peak values. Data shall be shown in hourly, daily, weekly, monthly and yearly formats. In each format, the user shall be able to select a specific period of data to view.

H. Reports

1. System server shall be capable of periodically producing reports of trendlogs, alarm history, tenant activities, device summary, energy logs, and override points. The frequency, content, and delivery are to be user adjustable.
2. All reports shall be capable of being delivered in multiple formats including text- and comma-separated value (CSV) files. The files can be printed, emailed, or saved to a folder, either on the server hard drive or on any network drive location.

I. Configuration/Setup

1. Provide means for operator to display and change system configuration. This

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

shall include, but not be limited to, system time, day of the week, date of daylight savings set forward/set back, printer termination, port addresses, modem port and speed, etc. Items shall be modified using understandable terminology with simple mouse/cursor key movements.

J. Field Engineering Tools

1. Operator's workstation software shall include all field engineering tools for programming all controllers supplied. All controllers shall be programmed using graphical tools that allow the user to connect function blocks on screen that provide sequencing of all control logic. Function blocks shall be represented by graphical displays that are easily identified and distinct from other types of blocks. Graphical programming that uses simple rectangles and squares is not acceptable.
2. User shall be able to select a graphical function block from menu and place on screen. Provide zoom in and zoom out capabilities. Function blocks shall be downloaded to controller without any reentry of data.
3. Programming tools shall include a real-time operation mode. Function blocks shall display real-time data and be animated to show status of data inputs and outputs when in real-time operation. Animation shall show change of status on logic devices and countdown of timer devices in graphical format.
4. Field engineering tools shall also include a database manager of applications that include logic files for controllers and associated graphics. Operator shall be able to select unit type, input/output configuration and other items that define unit to be controlled. Supply minimum of 250 applications as part of workstation software.
5. Field engineering tool shall include Device Manager for detection of devices connected anywhere on the BACnet network by scanning of the entire network. This function shall display device instance, network identification, model number, and description of connected devices. It shall record and display software file loaded into each controller. A copy of each file shall be stored on the computer's hard drive. If needed, this file shall be downloaded to the appropriate controller using the mouse.
6. System shall automatically notify the user when a device that is not in the database is added to the network.
7. System shall include backup/restore function that will back up entire system to selected medium and then restore system from that media. The system shall be capable of creating a backup for the purpose of instantiating a new client PC.
8. The system shall provide a means to scan, detect, interrogate, and edit 3rd party BACnet devices and BACnet objects within those devices.

2.2 BUILDING CONTROLLER

A. General Requirements

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. BACnet Conformance
 - a. Building Controller shall be approved by the BTL as meeting the BACnet Building Controller requirements.
 - b. Please refer to section 22.2, BACnet Functional Groups, in the BACnet standard, for a complete list of the services that must be directly supported to provide each of the functional groups listed above. All proprietary services, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.
2. Building controller shall be of modular construction such that various modules may be selected to fit the specific requirements of a given project. At a minimum, modules shall consist of a power supply module, and a BACnet Ethernet-MS/TP (master slave token passing) module. Those projects that require special interfaces may use Modbus modules as needed. However, all Ethernet communications and all controllers—including central plant controllers, advanced application controllers and unitary controllers—supplied by BAS manufacturer shall utilize the BACnet protocol standard.
3. Modules shall be selected to fit the particular project application. Up to seven modules shall be powered by a single power supply module. All modules shall be panel-mounted on DIN rail for ease of addition and shall be interconnected using a simple plug-in cable. A module in the middle shall be replaceable without removing any other modules.
4. All modules shall be capable of providing global control strategies for the system based on information from any objects in the system, regardless if the object is directly monitored by the building controller module or by another controller. The software program implementing these strategies shall be completely flexible and user-definable. All software tools necessary for programming shall be provided as part of project software. Any systems utilizing factory pre-programmed global strategies that cannot be modified by field personnel on-site, using a WAN or downloaded through remote communications are not acceptable. Changing global strategies using firmware changes is also unacceptable.
5. Programming shall be object-oriented using control function blocks, and support DDC functions, 1000 Analog Values and 1000 Binary Values. All flowcharts shall be generated and automatically downloaded to controller. Programming tool shall be supplied and be resident on workstation. The same tool shall be used for all controllers.
6. Provide means to graphically view inputs and outputs to each program block in real-time as program is executing. This function may be performed using the operator's workstation or field computer.
7. Controller shall have sufficient memory to ensure high performance and data reliability. Battery shall provide power for orderly shutdown of controller and storage of data in nonvolatile flash memory. Battery backup shall maintain real-time clock functions for a minimum of 20 days.

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

8. Global control algorithms and automated control functions shall execute using 32-bit processor.
 9. Schedules
 - a. Each building controller module shall support a minimum of 80 BACnet Schedule Objects and 80 BACnet Calendar Objects.
 - b. Building controller modules shall provide normal seven-day scheduling, holiday scheduling and event scheduling.
 10. Logging Capabilities
 - a. Each building controller shall log as minimum 320 values. Any object in the system (real or calculated) may be logged. Sample time interval shall be adjustable at the operator's workstation.
 - b. Logs may be viewed both on-site or off-site using WAN or remote communication.
 - c. Building controller shall periodically upload trended data to networked operator's workstation for long-term archiving if desired.
 - d. Archived data stored in database format shall be available for use in third-party spreadsheet or database programs.
 11. Alarm Generation
 - a. Alarms may be generated within the system for any object change of value or state (either real or calculated). This includes things such as analog object value changes, binary object state changes, and various controller communication failures.
 - b. Each alarm may be dialed out as noted elsewhere.
 - c. Alarm log shall be provided for alarm viewing. Log may be viewed on-site at the operator's terminal or off-site using remote communications.
 - d. Controller must be able to handle up to 320 alarm setups stored as BACnet event enrollment objects, with system destination and actions individually configurable.
- B. Ethernet – MS/TP Module
1. Ethernet – MS/TP Module shall support every function as listed under paragraph A, General Requirements, of this section and the following.
 2. All communication with operator's workstation and all application controllers shall be through BACnet. Building controller Ethernet – MS/TP module shall incorporate as a minimum, the functions of a 2-way BACnet router. Controller shall route BACnet messages between the high-speed LAN (Ethernet 10/100MHz) and MS/TP LAN. Ethernet – MS/TP module shall also route messages from all other building controller modules onto the BACnet Ethernet

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

network.

3. BACnet Conformance

- a. Ethernet – MS/TP module shall, as a minimum, support MS/TP and Ethernet BACnet LAN types. It shall communicate directly using these BACnet LANs as a native BACnet device and shall support simultaneous routing functions between all supported LAN types. Global controller shall be approved by the BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) as meeting the BACnet Building Controller requirements.
- b. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.
- c. The building controller shall comply with Annex J of the BACnet specification for IP connections. This device shall use Ethernet to connect to the IP internetwork, while using the same Ethernet LAN for non-IP communications to other BACnet devices on the LAN. Must support interoperability on WANs and CANs and function as a BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD).

C. MS/TP Module

1. MS/TP Module shall support every function as listed under paragraph A, General Requirements, of this section and the following.
2. Building controller MS/TP module communications shall be through BACnet MS/TP LAN to all advanced application and application-specific controllers. MS/TP module shall also route messages to Ethernet - MS/TP module for communication over WAN.
 - b. Standard BACnet object types supported shall include, as a minimum, Analog Value, Binary Value, Calendar, Device, File, Group, Notification Class, Program, and Schedule object types. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

D. Power Supply Module

1. Power supply module shall power up to seven building controller modules. Input for power shall accept between 17–30VAC, 47–65Hz.
2. Power supply module shall include rechargeable battery for orderly shutdown of controller modules including storage of all data in flash memory and for requirements at intelligent room sensor.

2.3 DDC CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide one native BACnet application controller for each piece of equipment that adequately covers all objects listed in object list for unit. All controllers shall interface

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

to building controller through MS/TP LAN using BACnet protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include inputs, outputs and programmable, self-contained logic program as needed for control of units.

B. BACnet Conformance

1. Application controllers shall, at a minimum, support MS/TP BACnet LAN types. They shall communicate directly through this BACnet LAN at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4 and 76.8 Kbps, as a native BACnet device and must be hardwired (wireless communication is not acceptable). Application controllers shall be approved by the BTL as meeting the BACnet Application Specific Controller requirements.
2. Please refer to Section 22.2, BACnet Functional Groups, in the BACnet standard, for a complete list of the services that must be directly supported to provide each of the functional groups listed above. All proprietary services, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.
3. Standard BACnet object types supported shall include, as a minimum, Analog Input, Analog Output, Analog Value, Binary Input, Binary Output, Binary Value, Device, File, and Program Object Types. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

- C. Application controllers shall include universal inputs with 10-bit resolution that can accept 3K and 10K thermistors, 0–5/0-10 VDC, and dry contact signals. Inputs on controller may be either analog or digital. Controller shall also include support and modifiable programming for interface to intelligent room sensor with digital display. Controller shall also include binary outputs on board. Application controller shall include analog outputs selectable for 0-10 V or 0-20 mA control signals.
- D. All program sequences shall be stored on board application controller in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program. All program sequences shall be executed by controller 10 times per second and shall be capable of multiple PID loops for control of multiple devices. Programming of application controller shall be completely modifiable in the field over installed BACnet LANs or remotely using modem interface. Operator shall program logic sequences by graphically moving function blocks on screen and tying blocks together on screen. Application controller shall be programmed using the same programming tool as Building Controller and as described in operator's workstation section. All programming tools shall be provided as part of system.
- E. Application controller shall include support for intelligent room sensor (see Section 2.9.B.) Display on room sensor shall be programmable at application controller and include an operating mode and a field service mode. All button functions and display data shall be programmable to show specific controller data in each mode based on which button is pressed on the sensor. See sequence of operations for specific display requirements for intelligent room sensor.

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

2.4 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Temperature Sensors

1. All temperature sensors to be solid-state electronic, interchangeable with housing appropriate for application. Wall sensors to be installed as indicated on drawings. Mount 48 inches above finished floor. Duct sensors to be installed such that the sensing element is in the main air stream. Immersion sensors to be installed in wells provided by control contractor, but installed by mechanical contractor. Immersion wells shall be filled with thermal compound before installation of immersion sensors. Outside air sensors shall be installed away from exhaust or relief vents, not in an outside air intake, and in a location that is in the shade most of the day.

B. Wall Sensor

1. Standard wall sensor shall use solid-state sensor identical to intelligent room sensor and shall be packaged in aesthetically pleasing enclosure. Sensor shall provide override function, warmer/cooler lever for set point adjustment, port for plug-in of Field Service Tool for field adjustments and must be hardwired (wireless communication is not acceptable). Override time shall be stored in controller and be adjustable on a zone-by-zone basis. Adjustment range for warmer/cooler lever shall also be stored in EEPROM on controller. All programmable variables shall be available to field service tool through wall sensor port.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS CONTROL DEVICES

A. General:

1. Provide sensors and control devices, as specified, indicated on mechanical plans, control flow diagrams and as required to meet specified performance. Where performance specifications exceed capabilities of hardware specified, performance governs.
2. Equip analog sensors with thermistors or 4 to 20 milliamp transmitters with built-in circuit protection against reverse polarity and supply voltage transients. The thermistors and transmitters shall be compatible with the DDC System.
3. All sensor wiring, analog or digital, input or output shall be capable of sharing single conduit runs without affecting signal performance.
4. The sensor range and type shall be suitable to the application.
5. Minimum contact rating of relays and switches shall be 10 amperes, 110 volts resistive.
6. Devices shall be UL listed for electrical safety where applicable.
7. All components of sensors exposed to process shall be rated to withstand 150 percent of maximum process temperature and pressure.

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Thermowells shall have extension for pipe insulation and threaded connection to pipe. Threaded connection shall be a minimum of ½-inch nominal pipe thread. Maximum insertion length shall be 6 inches or 75 percent of the pipe diameter whichever is smaller.

A. Pressure Transmitter Assembly – Air Streams:

1. The assembly shall consist of a pressure sensor and a solid-state, 2-wire, 4- to 20-milliamp transmitter contained in a housing suitable for duct mounting.
2. The assembly shall be factory calibrated and field installed to an accuracy of plus or minus 0.05 inches water gauge over a range of 0 to 4 inches water gauge.
3. Probe: 6-inch pitot tube, brass.
4. Pressure Transmitter shall have a digital display.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries.

B. Differential Pressure Transmitter Assembly – Water:

1. Assembly shall consist of a differential pressure sensor and an electronic 2-wire, 4 to 20-milliamp transmitter assembly enclosed in a gasketed, dust and water-tight case. All body cavities open to the process fluid shall be provided with drain ports at the cavity bottom and vent ports at the top of the cavity. Both drain and vent ports shall be minimum 1/8-inch nominal pipe thread.
2. The transmitter shall be 24-volt DC powered and capable of sustaining up to 50 psig differential pressures in either direction, up to the body rating without damage of the instrument, loss of accuracy, or zero shift. Minimum pressure rating: 200 psig.
3. The transmitter shall be fully compensated for both process and ambient temperature variations. The transmitter shall be furnished complete with input gauges and factory mounted 3-valve manifold.
4. Accuracy: plus or minus 1 percent of full range.
5. Repeatability: 0.5 percent.
6. Pressure Transmitter shall have a digital display.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries.

C. Demand Control Ventilation Sensor

1. CO₂ Sensors and Transmitters: Provide as indicated on control drawings. Locate the sensors to be as shown on the drawings.

D. Current Sensing Switches:

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. Current switches shall be utilized for monitoring motor operation. Switch set point shall be fixed so that a contact closure is made any time the motor is operating within a range of .15-200 amps. Induced current from the motor power feed shall power current switch. Current switch shall be a self-gripping split-core type with optional mounting bracket; shall be isolated to 600 VAC rms, shall have an adjustable mounting bracket for installation flexibility. Output shall be N.O. Solid State, 1.0A @ 30VAC/DC with a minimum aperture of 0.5"x0.6" for motor power feed.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Veris Industries or acceptable equal.
- E. Differential Pressure Switch – Air:
1. Provide diaphragm operator to actuate a single-pole double-throw snap-acting switch. Operating point shall be adjustable. Range shall suit application.
 2. High and low sensing ports shall be 1/8-inch nominal pipe thread connected to angle type tips designed to sense pressure.
 3. Switches used for fan shutdown shall be manual reset type.
 4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Cleveland Controls or acceptable equal.
- F. Low Limit Thermostat:
1. Shall have a minimum 12-foot flexible vapor charged element.
 2. When temperature sensed by any 12-inch segment of the element falls below setpoint (usually 35 degrees F), thermostat shall operate double-pole double-throw manual reset contacts.
 3. Acceptable Manufacturers: Johnson Controls or acceptable equal.
- G. Automatic Dampers:
1. All control dampers to be provided by Mechanical contractor and installed by Mechanical contractor.
- H. Automatic Valves:
1. Automatic control valves shall be Belimo Characterized Control Valves.
 2. Control valves to be sized for a 4 psi pressure drop.
 3. Refer to EMS Control Drawings for actuator control detail and applications.
 4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Belimo.
- I. Automatic Electric Damper/Valve Actuators

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator.
2. Where shown, for power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring-return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing.
3. All rotary spring-return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise and counter-clockwise spring-return operation. Linear actuators shall spring-return to the retracted position.
4. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0- to 10-volt DC or 0- to 20-milliamp control signal and provide a 2- to 10-volt DC or 4- to 20-milliamp operating range.
5. All 24-volt AC/VDC actuators shall operate on NEC Class 2 wiring and shall not require more than 10 volt-amperes for AC or more than 8 watts for DC applications. Actuators operating on 120 volts AC or 230 volts AC shall not require more than 11-volt-amperes.
6. All non-spring-return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring-return actuators with more than 60 inch-pounds torque capacities shall have a manual crank for this purpose.
7. All modulating actuators shall have an external, built-in switch to allow the reversing of direction of rotation.
8. Actuators shall be provided with a raceway fitting and a minimum 1m electrical cable and shall be pre-wired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.
9. Actuators shall be UL Standard 873 Listed and CSA Class 4813 02 Certified as meeting correct safety requirements and recognized industry standards.
10. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full-stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque.
11. Actuators shall have visual mechanical position indication, showing output shaft and valve position. The actuator shall be capable of operating the valve from the fully closed to the fully open position and vice versa in less than 60 seconds.
12. Acceptable Manufacturers: Belimo.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.
- B. Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in a clean, dry, indoor environment.
- C. Enclosures shall be NEMA 3R when installed in outdoor locations.
- D. Enclosures shall have hinged doors.

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- A. E. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for all enclosures in any mechanical room or electrical room. Include location and unit served on nameplate. Laminated plastic shall be 0.125 inches thick and appropriately sized to make label easy to read. Identify each item of control equipment with stamped tape firmly attached to equipment and each panel with nameplate of 1/16 inch laminated plastic with black background and white letters 1/4 inch high.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.
- B. Notify the owner's representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.
- C. Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

3.2 INSTALLATION (GENERAL)

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections, installation, and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.

3.3 LOCATION AND INSTALLATION OF COMPONENTS

- A. Locate and install components for easy accessibility; in general, mount 48 inches above floor with minimum 3 feet of clear access space in front of units. Obtain approval on locations from owner's representative prior to installation. Components for VAV terminal units and FC units to be installed within the control panel provided with the equipment as applicable.
- B. All instruments, switches, transmitters, etc., shall be suitably wired and mounted to protect them from vibration, moisture, and high or low temperatures.
- C. Identify all equipment and panels. Provide permanently mounted tags for all panels.
- D. Provide stainless steel or brass thermowells suitable for respective application and for installation under other sections, and sized to suit pipe diameter without restricting flow.

3.4 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

- A. Provide all interlock and control wiring. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 16 and all national, state and local electrical codes.
- B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

capacitance wire for all communications trunks.

- C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.
- D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.
- E. Provide power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings; coordinate with electrical contractor.
- F. All control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. All other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously. Control wiring above ceiling spaces may be run with plenum-rated cable (without conduit) including proper cable supports.

3.5 DDC OBJECT TYPE SUMMARY

- A. Provide all database generation.
- B. Displays
 - 1. System displays shall show all analog and binary object types within the system. They shall be logically laid out for easy use by the owner. Provide outside air temperature indication on all system displays associated with economizer cycles.
- C. Run Time Totalization
 - 1. At a minimum, run time totalization shall be incorporated for each monitored supply fan, return fan, exhaust fan, hot water and chilled water pumps. Warning limits for each point shall be entered for alarm and or maintenance purposes.
- D. Trendlog
 - 1. All binary and analog object types (including zones) shall have the capability to be automatically trended.
- E. Alarm
 - 1. All analog inputs (High/Low Limits) and selected binary input alarm points shall be prioritized and routed (locally or remotely) with alarm message per owner's requirements.
- F. Database Save
 - 1. Provide backup database for all standalone application controllers on disk.

3.6 FIELD SERVICES

- A. Prepare and start logic control system under provisions of this section.
- B. Start-up all BACnet DDC Control System components provided under this section. Allow sufficient time for startup and pre-functional testing (if specified) prior to placing

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

control systems in permanent operation.

- C. Provide the capability for off-site monitoring at control contractor's local or main office. At a minimum, off-site facility shall be capable of system diagnostics and software download. Owner shall provide phone line or Remote Desktop connection for this service for one year or as specified.
- D. Provide owner's representative with spare parts list. Identify equipment critical to maintaining the integrity of the operating system.

3.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED

- A. Provide all as-built documentation specified in this section and the general conditions.

3.8 TRAINING

- A. Initial Training – Provide 4 hours of on-site customer training to familiarize owner personnel with basic log-in and navigation function.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate complete operating system to owner's representative.
- B. Provide certificate stating that control system has been tested and adjusted for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 3.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping Systems
 - 2. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 3. Chemical treatment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure of 150 psig at and temperature of 250 deg F:

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).
- B. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

- C. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

- D. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Anvil International, Inc.
- b. Central Sprinkler Company.
- c. Star Pipe Products.
- d. Victaulic Company.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Jomar International, Ltd.
 - f. Matco-Norca.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.
 - h. Zurn Industries, LLC; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Products.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.6 BYPASS CHEMICAL FEEDER

- A. Description: Welded steel construction; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; 5-gal. (19-L) capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
 - 1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- S. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.
- T. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric union].
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flange kits or nipples.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m).
 - 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m).
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m).
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- F. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- G. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- B. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for the first year of operation.
- C. Fill systems that have antifreeze or glycol solutions with the following concentrations:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: Minimum of 30 percent polyethylene glycol.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 23 21 16 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

SECTION 232116 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Makeup-water piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air-control devices.
3. Hydronic specialties.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg F
2. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig at 150 deg F

SECTION 23 21 16 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.2 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."Section 15112 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."Section 15900 "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - g. Taco.
 - h. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
 - i. Or pre approved equal
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- D. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.
 - g. Or pre approved equal
 - 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 - 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.

SECTION 23 21 16 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Inlet Strainer: stainless, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

E. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - c. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - d. Belimo
 - e. Or pre approved equal
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig 300 psig
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F 250 deg F

2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
 - d. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Or pre approved equal
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).

SECTION 23 21 16 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

B. Diaphragm and Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks: (See schedule for diaphragm or bladder type requirement.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature. Factory test after taps are fabricated and supports installed and are labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Diaphragm or Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

C. In-Line Air Separators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Products, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
 - d. Taco, Inc.
 - e. Or pre approved equal
2. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
3. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 125 psig (1207 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 350 deg F (149 deg C).

2.4 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

SECTION 23 21 16 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install characterized control, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure if required based on a maximum allowed pressure to the associated equipment.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger.
- D. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.

SECTION 23 21 16 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
- E. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

SECTION 232123 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish and install variable speed pump control systems as required to provide a complete and satisfactory installation.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable Speed Pump Package
 1. Vertical Inline pump
 2. Variable Frequency Drives
 3. TEFC motor
 4. Integral Controls Platform

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. HI – The Hydraulic Institute ANSI – American National Standards Institute
- B. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- C. UL – Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- D. ETL – Electrical Testing Laboratories
- E. CSA – Canadian Standards Association
- F. NEC – National Electrical Code
- G. ISO – International Standards Organization
- H. IEC – International Electrochemical Commission
- I. IEEE – Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall include the following:
 1. System summary sheet
 1. Sequence of operation
 2. Shop drawing indicating dimensions, required clearances and location and size of each field connection.
 3. Power and control wiring diagrams

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

4. System profile analysis including variable speed pump curves and system curve. The analysis shall also include job specific load profile and staging points.

B. Submittals must be specific to this project. Generic submittals will not be accepted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The pump control package shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer. The manufacturer shall be responsible for the complete pump control package, including system interface with pumps and VFDs, as well as the successful operation of all components supplied by the pump control system manufacturer.

B. All functions of the variable speed pump control system shall be thoroughly field tested prior to actual start-up. This test shall be conducted with motors connected to AFD output and it shall test all inputs, outputs and program execution specific to this application.

C. Pump control package shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories and bear the UL label.

1.6 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Requirements:

1. Deliver materials and components in manufacturer's original packaging with identification labels intact and in sizes to suit project.
2. Include manufacturer's name, job number, pump location, and pump model and series numbers on identification labels.

B. Storage and Handling Requirements: Store materials off ground and protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer. Storage must be weather tight, rain proof, and dust proof.

1. Exercise care to avoid damage during unloading and storing.
2. Leave pump port protection plates in place until pumps are ready to connect to piping.
3. Do not place cable slings around pump shaft or integrated control enclosure.
4. Once installed the contractor must keep a dust proof cover over the drive, motor, and integral controller.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's warranty: The entire package shall carry an 18 month parts warranty. The drive will carry a parts and labor warranty. The motor will carry a 12 month parts and labor warranty but must be delivered to a local authorized motor warranty shop by the installing contractor. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to and not intended to limit other rights Owner may have under Contract Conditions.

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with these specifications, the following manufacturers shall be acceptable:

1. Taco, Inc. – SKV/SKS Self-Sensing Series with ProBalance.
2. Pre-Approved Equal.

B. The above manufacturers are approved for this project. This approval does not relieve the manufacturer from strict compliance with this specification regardless of the manufacturer's own standards. Other manufacturers and or models seeking prior approval must send a detailed Engineering proposal with drawings to the Engineer ten days prior to the bid. Prior approval will be written; no verbal approvals will be given.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. The self-sensing product shall consist of a factory prepackaged and preprogrammed pump, drive, motor, and integral controls package.

B. The drive shall be mounted and integral to the motor. It shall be mounted with rubber vibration mounts. The mounting and packing of the drive shall be done in a manner that transmitted acceleration levels will be three times below the allowable limits published by the drive manufacturer. These limits will apply to a frequency range of 0-10,000 HZ.

C. The performance speed of this package shall 1750 RPM nominal as standard. Exceptions for 3600 RPM will be noted in the schedules. 3600 RPM shall NOT be an allowable substitution for a specified 1750 PRM package. 3600 RPM products might be considered as a substitution for 1750 RPM only if that manufacturer provides a spare motor, drive, and seal for each pumping unit.

D. Pump logic controller, variable frequency drives, sensor/transmitters and related equipment shall be installed by the mechanical contractor as shown on the plans.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Pump Logic Controller.

1. The controller operation shall operate the system using a tested and proven program that safeguards against undesirable or damaging conditions including:

1. Motor overload
2. Pump flow surges
3. Hydraulic cycling (hunting).
4. End of curve unstable operation: The pump logic controller, through a factory pre-programmed algorithm, shall be capable of protecting the pumps from hydraulic damage due to operation beyond their published end-of-curve. This feature requires

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

a flow meter for activation. The operator interface shall include an owner adjustable flow setpoint to set the parameters for this routine.

2. The pump logic controller shall be capable of starting, unloading, and stopping pumps based on a system performance program that will minimize energy consumption, provide reliable performance and bumpless transitions.

3. The integrated logic controller shall be capable of running four different hydronic optimization sub-routines

1. Setup one: This subroutine shall allow the pump package to track a quadratic system curve and will optimize a secondary distribution loop. It shall use a technology that allows the pump, drive, and motor package to translate the hydronic data from both a pump and system curve and translate it to electrical data. This allows the drive to know exactly where it is in the hydronic world.

i. Setup two: This subroutine shall allow two pumps to run as backup for each other and shall alternate the pumps based on a real time clock.

ii. Setup three: This subroutine shall allow the package to run in a customer defined flow rate. The package will always seek to run at the user defined flow even with fouling causing system changes. It shall use a technology that allows the pump, drive, and motor package to translate the hydronic data from both a pump and system curve and translate it to electrical data. This allows the drive to know exactly where it is in the hydronic world.

iii. Setup four: This subroutine shall incorporate a traditional external sensing and control platform. It shall allow the option of controlling the pumps with three zones of differential pressure or central plant differential temperature. This optional setup shall allow the owner the option of external sensing without adding an external controller. This feature shall be equal to Taco System Logic (TSL) or equal.

4. The control platform shall include a subroutine equal to the Taco Self-Sensing Series with ProBalance™. This subroutine shall allow for the automatic balancing of secondary system distribution pumps. The package shall automatically run system distribution pumps to a user defined duty point and will recognize that duty point and hold the pumps at a speed that matches the actual installed system quadratic system curve. The package will then use this data to set up a new duty point as the max point for the quadratic control curve. Use of external balancing devices or contractors will not be needed.

5. The package shall serve as a flow metering device and will display pump flow at the user interface.

6. Shall have optional ProView controller that automates pump balancing.

B. Software – ProView: A pre-programmed interface module that will easily integrate HVAC components into any Building Automation System (BAS).

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

1. Features
 - a) Pump Monitoring
 - i. Horsepower (Power from the drive to the motor (not motor plus drive))
 - ii. KW
 - iii. Energy
 - a. KWh counter w/reset
 - b. Add local kw rate
 - i. Peak and off-peak rate
 - ii. Schedule
 - iv. Runtime hours w/reset
 - v. Head
 - vi. Flow
 - vii. Speed Hz, RPM, %
 - viii. Amps
 - ix. Volts
 - b) Single button OneTouch ProBalance - Remote pump/system balancing controlled by Building Automation System (BAS) that is activated by a web-based user interface.
 - c) BTU Monitoring
 - 1) Shall allow for BTU monitoring
 - 2) VFD drive shall allow (2) UI's which will be used for Delta-T readings.
 - a. Temperature transducers shall be:
 - i. Part Numbers
 1. ACC-BP-TT100
 2. ACC-WS-4-TT100-GB
 - ii. Range:
 1. Power: 24VDC
 2. Input: 0-250F
 3. Transducer Output: 2-10V linear
 - iii. Accuracy: Modbus network poll interval on the order of 5-60s
 - d) Monthly calculations
 - 1) Software shall automatically have trends and graphs set up for the following:
 - a. Pump Monitoring data points listed above.
 - b. At least 30 days of data.
 - c. 1 year of history
 - d. Max and mins for user specified time
 - 2) Software shall provide graphical load profile display – bar chart normal-distribution
 - a. Applies to Pump Monitoring data points above.
 - b. Snap shots at user-specified intervals.
 - c. Follows monitoring above.
 - e) Mode Selection

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

Mode
Variable Flow
Constant Flow
Constant Pressure
Standby

- f) Pump Fault Monitoring
 - 1) Software shall display Application Faults, System Faults and Warnings
 - 2) Software shall initiate E-mail alerts
 - 3) Software shall provide system and pump performance snapshot at alarm point of entry
- 2. User Interface
 - a) Hardware
 - 1. GCI/JENE-based - ProView shall be based on the Graphical Controller Interface (GCI). The GCI itself consists of a specific device and software templates, settings, and graphics.
 - 2. Capabilities
 - a. DDC Integration into existing 3rd party controls platform
 - b. The GCI allows for integration into the following Building Automation System (BAS) networks:
 - i. BACnet
 - ii. LonWorks
 - iii. Modbus
 - iv. N2
 - b) Supported Interfaces:
 - 1) Desktop Web: Views formatted for a computer screen. Visible through any Java-enabled web browser.
 - c) User interface screen shall have the following layout features:
 - 1) Monitoring Tab
 - a. Dynamic graphical display of system pump performance point
 - b. Dynamic graphical display of system performance curve
 - c. Graphical display of pump performance range
 - d. Dynamic graphical cost and energy comparison of SelfSensing variable speed pump and constant speed pump
 - d) Status Tab
 - 1) 2nd Monitoring Page for additional “Pump Monitoring” data points and Status Bits and Extended Status bits.

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

Status Word (FC profile)		
Coil	0	1
00	Control not ready	Control ready
01	Drive not ready	Drive ready
02	Coasting	Enable
03	No error	Trip
04	No error	Error (no trip)
05	Reserved	-
06	No error	Triplock
07	No warning	Warning
08	Speed ≠ reference	Speed = reference
09	Local operation	Bus control
10	Out of frequency limit	Frequency limit OK
11	No operation	In operation
12	Drive OK	Stopped, auto start
13	Voltage OK	Voltage exceeded
14	Torque OK	Torque exceeded
15	Timer OK	Timer exceeded

- e) ProBalance Tab
 - 1) Button for One-Touch ProBalance
 - 2) Fields to enter setpoints:
 - a. Active Setup
 - b. Design Flow
 - c. No-flow Head
 - d. Max VFD speed
 - e. Min VFD Speed
 - f. Control head
 - g. Mode Selection

- f) Setup Tab
 - 1) BTU Setup

- g) Maintenance Tab
 - 1) Monitor cycles –
 - a. GCI to monitor number of cycles since last Seal change and bearing check/change

 - 2) Maintenance data logger
 - a. GCI PM reminder for seal change / Bearing maintenance

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

- 3) a. GCI based historical record of technician’s notes e.g. note & timestamp

h) Alarms Tab:

1) Pump Faults/Warnings

Alarm Word and Extended Status Word					
Bit	Hex	Dec	Alarm Word	Warning Word	Extended Status Word
0	00000001	1	Brake Check	Brake Check	Ramping
1	00000002	2	Pwr. Card Temp	Pwr. Card Temp	AMA Running
2	00000004	4	Earth Fault	Earth Fault	Start CW/CCW
3	00000008	8	Ctrl.Card Temp	Ctrl.Card Temp	Slow Down
4	00000010	16	Ctrl. Word TO	Ctrl. Word TO	Catch Up
5	00000020	32	Over Current	Over Current	Feedback High
6	00000040	64	Torque Limit	Torque Limit	Feedback Low
7	00000080	128	Motor Th Over	Motor Th Over	Output Current High
8	00000100	256	Motor ETR Over	Motor ETR Over	Output Current Low
9	00000200	512	Inverter Overld.	Inverter Overld.	Output Freq High
10	00000400	1024	DC under Volt	DC under Volt	Output Freq Low
11	00000800	2048	DC over Volt	DC over Volt	Brake Check OK
12	00001000	4096	Short Circuit	DC Voltage Low	Braking Max
13	00002000	8192	Inrush Fault	DC Voltage High	Braking
14	00004000	16384	Mains ph. Loss	Mains ph. Loss	Out of Speed Range
15	00008000	32768	AMA Not OK	No Motor	OVC Active
16	00010000	65536	Live Zero Error	Live Zero Error	
17	00020000	131072	Internal Fault	10V Low	
18	00040000	262144	Brake Overload	Brake Overload	
19	00080000	524288	U phase Loss	Brake Resistor	
20	00100000	1048576	V phase Loss	Brake IGBT	
21	00200000	2097152	W phase Loss	Speed Limit	
22	00400000	4194304	Fieldbus Fault	Fieldbus Fault	
23	00800000	8388608	24 V Supply Low	24V Supply Low	
24	01000000	16777216	Mains Failure	Mains Failure	
25	02000000	33554432	1.8V Supply Low	Current Limit	
26	04000000	67108864	Brake Resistor	Low Temp	
27	08000000	134217728	Brake IGBT	Voltage Limit	
28	10000000	268435456	Option Change	Unused	
29	20000000	536870912	Drive Initialized	Unused	
30	40000000	1073741824	Safe Stop	Unused	
31	80000000	2147483648	Mech. brake low (A63)	Extended Status Word	

C. PUMPS (See pump schedule on plans for exact model, type, and duty points.)

1. Vertical Close Coupled Pumps.

a) Pumps shall be Taco Model KV or approved equal. The pumps shall be single stage vertical inline design. The seal shall be serviceable without disturbing the piping connections. The capacities and characteristics shall be as called for in the plans/schedules.

i. Pump casing shall be constructed of ASTM A48 class 30 cast iron. The pump casing/volute shall be rated for 250 psi working pressure for all jobs. The pump flanges shall be matched to suit the working pressure of the piping components on the job, with either ANSI Class 125 flanges or ANSI class 250 flanges. The pump casing shall be drilled and tapped for gauge ports on both

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

the suction and discharge connections and for a drain port at the bottom of the casing. The casing shall have an additional tapping on the discharge connection to allow for the installation of a seal flush line. The pump cover shall be drilled and tapped to accommodate a seal flush line which can be connected to the corresponding tapping on the discharge connection, or to an external source to facilitate cooling and flushing of the seal faces.

- ii. All casings shall be flanged. Threaded casings not allowed unless extra unions and fittings are provided to allow servicing.
 - iii. The pump shall have a factory installed vent/flush line to insure removal of trapped air from the casing and mechanical seal cooling. The vent/flush line shall run from the seal chamber to the pump discharge.
 - iv. The impeller shall be ASTM B584-836/875 bronze and hydraulically balanced. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced to ANSI Grade G6.3 and shall be fitted to the shaft with a key. The impeller shall be cast by the hydraulically efficient lost foam technique to ensure repeatability of high quality.
 - v. The pump shall incorporate a dry shaft design to prevent the circulating fluid from contacting the shaft. The pump shaft shall be AISI 1045 carbon steel with field replaceable bronze SAE 660 shaft sleeve. In order to improve serviceability and reduce the cost of ownership the shaft sleeve must be slip on (press on not allowable) and must be easily replaced in the field.
 - vi. The pump shall be fitted with a single mechanical seal, with EPT elastomers and Carbon/Ceramic faces, rated up to 250°F. The mechanical seal shall be an inside type seal. This seal must be capable of being flushed externally via a tapping in the pump cover adjacent to the seal cavity. The entire pump line shall use no more than three different sizes of seals.
 - vii. Outside mechanical seals are NOT acceptable.
 - viii. The pump shall be close coupled to a JM Frame, TEFC, inverter rated motor with class F insulation and shaft grounding ring.
 - ix. In order to both simplify and reduce the total cost of ownership, the manufacturer shall standardize on no more than three sizes of mechanical seals throughout the entire range of the family of pumps. The manufacturer shall not use multiple part numbers for the same part.
2. Vertical Split Coupled Pumps. above 10 HP to a max of 700 HP shall be split coupled.
- a) Pumps shall be Taco Model KS or approved equal. The pumps shall be single stage vertical inline design. The seal shall be serviceable without disturbing the piping connections. The capacities and characteristics shall be as called for in the plans/schedules.
 - i. Pump casing shall be constructed of ASTM A48 class 30 cast iron. The pump casing/volute shall be rated for 250 psi working pressure for all jobs. The pump flanges shall be matched to suit the working pressure of the piping components on the job, with

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

either ANSI Class 125 flanges or ANSI class 250 flanges. The pump casing shall be drilled and tapped for gauge ports on both the suction and discharge connections and for a drain port at the bottom of the casing. The casing shall have an additional tapping on the discharge connection to allow for the installation of a seal flush line. The pump cover shall be drilled and tapped to accommodate a seal flush line which can be connected to the corresponding tapping on the discharge connection, or to an external source to facilitate cooling and flushing of the seal faces.

- ii. All casings shall be flanged. Threaded casings not allowed unless extra unions and fittings are provided to allow servicing.
- iii. The pump shall have a factory installed vent/flush line to insure removal of trapped air from the casing and mechanical seal cooling. The vent/flush line shall run from the seal chamber to the pump discharge.
- iv. The impeller shall be ASTM B584-836/875 bronze and hydraulically balanced. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced to ANSI Grade G6.3 and shall be fitted to the shaft with a key. The impeller shall be cast by the hydraulically efficient lost foam technique to ensure repeatability of high quality.
- v. The pump shall be manufactured with AISI 416 Stainless Steel shaft.
- vi. The pump shall be fitted with a single mechanical seal, with EPT elastomers and Carbon/Ceramic faces, rated up to 250°F. The mechanical seal shall be an inside type seal yet engineered and applied in a manner that is as or more accessible than a specialty outside seal. This seal must be capable of being flushed externally via a tapping in the pump cover adjacent to the seal cavity. The entire pump line shall use no more than three different sizes of seals. Outside mechanical seals are NOT acceptable.
- vii. The pump shall be coupled via a high tensile aluminum split style coupling. The design must permit easy replacement of the mechanical shaft seal without removal of the motor. The motor mount must be designed to accept several different motor frame standards; CZ and HP. The motor shall be a TEFC, inverter rated motor with class F insulation and shaft grounding ring.
- viii. In order to both simplify and reduce the total cost of ownership, the manufacturer shall standardize on no more than three sizes of mechanical seals throughout the entire range of the family of pumps. The manufacturer shall not use multiple part numbers for the same part.

D. VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

1. The VFD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase ac power into an adjustable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase ac motors. The motor

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current suitable for the driven load and to eliminate the need for motor derating. When properly sized, the VFD shall allow the motor to produce full rated power at rated motor voltage, current, and speed without using the motor's service factor. VFDs utilizing sine weighted/coded modulation (with or without 3rd harmonic injection) must provide data verifying that the motors will not draw more than full load current during full load and full speed operation.

2. The VFD shall include an input full-wave bridge rectifier and maintain a fundamental (displacement) power factor near unity regardless of speed or load.
3. The VFD shall have a dual 5% impedance DC link reactor on the positive and negative rails of the dc bus to minimize power line harmonics and protect the VFD from power line transients. The chokes shall be non-saturating. Swinging chokes that do not provide full harmonic filtering throughout the entire load range are not acceptable. VFDs with saturating (non-linear) dc link reactors shall require an additional 3% AC line reactor to provide acceptable harmonic performance at full load, where harmonic performance is most critical.
4. The VFD's full load output current rating shall meet or exceed nec table 430-150. The VFD shall be able to provide full rated output current continuously, 110% of rated current for 60 seconds and 120% of rated torque for up to 0.5 second while starting.
5. The VFD shall provide full motor torque at any selected frequency from 20 hz to base speed while providing a variable torque v/hz output at reduced speed. This is to allow driving direct drive fans without high speed derating or low speed excessive magnetization, as would occur if a constant torque v/hz curve was used at reduced speeds. Breakaway current of 160% shall be available.
6. A programmable automatic energy optimization selection feature shall be provided standard in the VFD. This feature shall automatically and continuously monitor the motor's speed and load to adjust the applied voltage to maximize energy savings.
7. The VFD must be able to produce full torque at low speed to operate direct drive fans.
8. Output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the VFD.
9. An automatic motor adaptation algorithm shall measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize performance and efficiency. It shall not be necessary to run the motor or de-couple the motor from the load to perform the test.
10. Galvanic isolation shall be provided between the VFD's power circuitry and control circuitry to ensure operator safety and to protect connected electronic control equipment from damage caused by voltage spikes, current surges, and ground loop currents. VFDs not including either galvanic or optical isolation on both analog i/o and discrete digital i/o shall include additional isolation modules.
11. VFD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VFD operation while reducing motor noise. VFDs with fixed carrier frequency are not acceptable.
12. All VFDs shall contain integral EMI filters to attenuate radio frequency interference conducted to the ac power line.
13. The drive enclosure shall be standard as NEMA 12 (IP 55) and optional shall be NEMA 4X (IP 66). See schedules for project requirements.
14. Protective features
 - a) A minimum of class 20 i2t electronic motor overload protection for single motor applications shall be provided. Overload protection shall automatically compensate for changes in motor speed.

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

- i. Protection against input transients, loss of AC line phase, output short circuit, output ground fault, over voltage, under voltage, VFD over temperature and motor over temperature. The VFD shall display all faults in plain language. Codes are not acceptable.
- ii. Protect VFD from input phase loss. The VFD should be able to protect itself from damage and indicate the phase loss condition. During an input phase loss condition, the VFD shall be able to be programmed to either trip off while displaying an alarm, issue a warning while running at reduced output capacity, or issue a warning while running at full commanded speed. This function is independent of which input power phase is lost.
- iii. Protect from under voltage. The VFD shall provide full rated output with an input voltage as low as 90% of the nominal. The VFD will continue to operate with reduced output, without faulting, with an input voltage as low as 70% of the nominal voltage.
- iv. Protect from over voltage. The VFD shall continue to operate without faulting with a momentary input voltage as high as 130% of the nominal voltage.
- v. The VFD shall incorporate a programmable motor preheat feature to keep the motor warm and prevent condensation build up in the motor when it is stopped in a damp environment by providing the motor stator with a controlled level of current.
- vi. VFD shall include a “signal loss detection” algorithm with adjustable time delay to sense the loss of an analog input signal. It shall also include a programmable time delay to eliminate nuisance signal loss indications. The functions after detection shall be programmable.
- vii. VFD shall function normally when the keypad is removed while the VFD is running. No warnings or alarms shall be issued as a result of removing the keypad.
- viii. VFD shall catch a rotating motor operating forward or reverse up to full speed without VFD fault or component damage.
- ix. Selectable over-voltage control shall be provided to protect the drive from power regenerated by the motor while maintaining control of the driven load.
- x. VFD shall include current sensors on all three output phases to accurately measure motor current, protect the VFD from output short circuits, output ground faults, and act as a motor overload. If an output phase loss is detected, the VFD will trip off and identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
- xi. If the temperature of the VFD’s heat sink rises to 80°C, the VFD shall automatically reduce its carrier frequency to reduce the heat sink temperature. It shall also be possible to program the VFD so that it reduces its output current limit value if the VFD’s temperature becomes too high.
- xii. In order to ensure operation during periods of overload, it must be possible to program the VFD to automatically reduce its output current to a programmed value during periods of

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

excessive load. This allows the VFD to continue to run the load without tripping.

- xiii. The VFD shall have temperature controlled cooling fan(s) for quiet operation, minimized losses, and increased fan life. At low loads or low ambient temperatures, the fan(s) may be off even when the VFD is running.
 - xiv. The VFD shall store in memory the last 10 alarms. A description of the alarm, and the date and time of the alarm shall be recorded.
 - xv. When used with a pumping system, the VFD shall be able to detect no-flow situations, dry pump conditions, and operation off the end of the pump curve. It shall be programmable to take appropriate protective action when one of the above situations is detected.
15. Internal Control Algorithm
- a) This is a standard HVAC drive that has been upgraded and modified by pump experts for Hydronic applications. It is set up with a closed loop internal control sequence that will optimize life cycle, system comfort, and minimize energy consumption.
16. Interface Features
- a) Hand, off and auto keys shall be provided to start and stop the VFD and determine the source of the speed reference. It shall be possible to either disable these keys or password protect them from undesired operation.
 - i. There shall be an “info” key on the keypad. The info key shall include “on-line” context sensitive assistance for programming and troubleshooting.
 - ii. The VFD shall be programmable to provide a digital output signal to indicate whether the VFD is in hand or auto mode. This is to alert the building automation system whether the VFD is being controlled locally or by the building automation system.
 - iii. Password protected keypad with alphanumeric, graphical, backlit display can be remotely mounted. Two levels of password protection shall be provided to guard against unauthorized parameter changes.
 - iv. All VFDs shall have the same customer interface. The keypad and display shall be identical and interchangeable for all sizes of VFDs.
 - v. To set up multiple VFDs, it shall be possible to upload all setup parameters to the VFD’s keypad, place that keypad on all other VFDs in turn and download the setup parameters to each VFD. To facilitate setting up VFDs of various sizes, it shall be possible to download from the keypad only size independent parameters. Keypad shall provide visual indication of copy status.
 - vi. Display shall be programmable to communicate in multiple languages including English, Spanish and French.
 - vii. A red fault light, a yellow warning light and a green power-on light shall be provided. These indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VFD when the keypad is removed.

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

- viii. A quick setup menu with factory preset typical HVAC parameters shall be provided on the VFD. The VFD shall also have individual fan, pump, and compressor menus specifically designed to facilitate start-up of these applications.
- ix. A four-feedback PID controller to control the speed of the VFD shall be standard. This controller shall accept up to four feedback signals. It shall be programmable to compare the feedback signals to a common setpoint or to individual setpoints and to automatically select either the maximum or the feedback signal as the controlling signal. It shall also be possible to calculate the controlling feedback signal as the average of all feedback signals or the difference between a pair of feedback signals.
- x. The VFD shall be able to apply individual scaling to each feedback signal.
- xi. For fan flow tracking applications, the VFD shall be able to calculate the square root of any or all individual feedback signals so that a pressure sensor can be used to measure air flow.
- xii. The VFD's PID controller shall be able to actively adjust its setpoint based on flow. This allows the VFD to compensate for a pressure feedback sensor which is located near the output of the pump rather than out in the controlled system.
- xiii. The VFD shall have three additional PID controllers which can be used to control damper and valve positioners in the system and to provide setpoint reset.
- xiv. Floating point control interface shall be provided to increase/decrease speed in response to contact closures.
- xv. Five simultaneous meter displays shall be available. They shall include at a minimum, frequency, motor current, motor voltage, VFD output power, VFD output energy, VFD temperature in degrees, among others.
- xvi. Programmable sleep mode shall be able to stop the VFD. When its output frequency drops below set "sleep" level for a specified time, when an external contact commands that the VFD go into sleep mode, or when the VFD detects a no-flow situation, the VFD may be programmed to stop. When the VFD's speed is being controlled by its PID controller, it shall be possible to program a "wake-up" feedback value that will cause the VFD to start. To avoid excessive starting and stopping of the driven equipment, it shall be possible to program a minimum run time before sleep mode can be initiated and a minimum sleep time for the VFD.
- xvii. A run permissive circuit shall be provided to accept a "system ready" signal to ensure that the VFD does not start until dampers or other auxiliary equipment are in the proper state for VFD operation. The run permissive circuit shall also be capable of initiating an output "run request" signal to indicate to the external equipment that the VFD has received a request to run.
- xviii. VFD shall be programmable to display feedback signals in appropriate units, such as inches of water column (in-wg), pressure per square inch (psi) or temperature (°f).

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

- xix. VFD shall be programmable to sense the loss of load and signal this condition via a keypad warning, relay output and/or over the serial communications bus. To ensure against nuisance indications, this feature must be based on motor torque, not current, and must include a proof timer to keep brief periods of no load from falsely triggering this indication.
17. Standard Control And Monitoring Inputs And Outputs
- a) Six dedicated, programmable digital inputs shall be provided for interfacing with the systems control and safety interlock circuitry.
 - i. Two terminals shall be programmable to act as either as digital outputs or additional digital inputs.
 - ii. Two programmable relay outputs, Form C 240 V AC, 2 A, shall be provided for remote indication of VFD status.
 - iii. Each relay shall have an adjustable on delay / off delay time.
 - iv. Two programmable analog inputs shall be provided that can be either direct-or-reverse acting.
 - v. Each shall be independently selectable to be used with either an analog voltage or current signal.
 - vi. The maximum and minimum range of each shall be able to be independently scalable from 0 to 10 V dc and 0 to 20 mA.
 - vii. A programmable low-pass filter for either or both of the analog inputs must be included to compensate for noise.
 - viii. The VFD shall provide front panel meter displays programmable to show the value of each analog input signal for system set-up and troubleshooting.
 - ix. One programmable analog current output (0/4 to 20 mA) shall be provided for indication of VFD status. This output shall be programmable to show the reference or feedback signal supplied to the VFD and for VFD output frequency, current and power. It shall be possible to scale the minimum and maximum values of this output.
 - x. It shall be possible through serial bus communications to read the status of all analog and digital inputs of the VFD.
 - xi. It shall be possible to command all digital and analog output through the serial communication bus.
18. Optional Control And Monitoring Inputs And Outputs
- a) It shall be possible to add optional modules to the VFD in the field to expand its analog and digital inputs and outputs.
 - i. These modules shall use rigid connectors to plug into the VFD's control card.
 - ii. The VFD shall automatically recognize the option module after it is powered up. There shall be no need to manually configure the module.
 - iii. Modules may include such items as:
 - iv. Additional digital outputs, including relay outputs
 - v. Additional digital inputs
 - vi. Additional analog outputs

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

- vii. Additional analog inputs, including Ni or Pt temperature sensor inputs
 - viii. It shall be possible through serial bus communications to control the status of all optional analog and digital outputs of the VFD.
- 19. Standard programmable firefighter's override mode allows a digital input to control the VFD and override all other local or remote commands. It shall be possible to program the VFD so that it will ignore most normal VFD safety circuits including motor overload. The VFD shall display firemode whenever in firefighter's override mode. Firemode shall allow selection of forward or reverse operation and the selection of a speed source or preset speed, as required to accommodate local fire codes, standards and conditions.
- 20. A real-time clock shall be an integral part of the VFD.
 - a) It shall be possible to use this to display the current date and time on the VFD's display.
 - i. Ten programmable time periods, with individually selectable ON and OFF functions shall be available. The clock shall also be programmable to control start/stop functions, constant speeds, PID parameter setpoints and output relays. It shall be possible to program unique events that occur only during normal work days, others that occur only on non-work days, and others that occur on specific days or dates. The manufacturer shall provide free PC-based software to set up the calendar for this schedule.
 - ii. All VFD faults shall be time stamped to aid troubleshooting.
 - iii. It shall be possible to program maintenance reminders based on date and time, VFD running hours, or VFD operating hours.
 - iv. The real-time clock shall be able to time and date stamp all faults recorded in the VFD fault log.
- 21. The VFD shall be able to store load profile data to assist in analyzing the system demand and energy consumption over time.
- 22. The VFD shall include a sequential logic controller to provide advanced control interface capabilities. This shall include:
 - a) Comparators for comparing VFD analog values to programmed trigger values
 - i. Logic operators to combine up to three logic expressions using Boolean algebra
 - ii. Delay timers
 - iii. A 20-step programmable structure
- 23. The VFD shall include a cascade controller which allows the VFD to operate in closed loop setpoint (PID) control mode one motor at a controlled speed and control the operation of 3 additional constant speed motor starters.
- 24. Serial communications
 - a) The VFD shall include a standard eia-485 communications port and capabilities to be connected to the following serial communication protocols at no additional cost and without a need to install any additional hardware or software in the VFD:
 - i. Johnson Controls Metasys N2
 - ii. Modbus RTU

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

- iii. Siemens FLN
 - iv. BACnet MS/TP
 - v. Optional communication shall include:
 - vi. LonWorks Free Topology (FTP)
- b) VFD shall have standard USB port for direct connection of Personal Computer (PC) to the VFD. The manufacturer shall provide no-charge pc software to allow complete setup and access of the VFD and logs of VFD operation through the USB port. It shall be possible to communicate to the VFD through this USB port without interrupting VFD communications to the building management system.
- c) The VFD shall have provisions for an optional 24 v DC back-up power interface to power the VFD's control card. This is to allow the VFD to continue to communicate to the building automation system even if power to the VFD is lost.
25. Adjustments
- a) The VFD shall have a manually adjustable carrier frequency that can be adjusted in 0.5 khz increments to allow the user to select the desired operating characteristics. The VFD shall also be programmable to automatically reduce its carrier frequency to avoid tripping due to thermal loading.
- i. Four independent setups shall be provided.
 - ii. Four preset speeds per setup shall be provided for a total of 16.
 - iii. Each setup shall have two programmable ramp up and ramp down times. Acceleration and deceleration ramp times shall be adjustable over the range from 1 to 3,600 seconds.
 - iv. Each setup shall be programmable for a unique current limit value. If the output current from the VFD reaches this value, any further attempt to increase the current produced by the VFD will cause the VFD to reduce its output frequency to reduce the load on the VFD. If desired, it shall be possible to program a timer which will cause the VFD to trip off after a programmed time period.
 - v. If the VFD trips on one of the following conditions, the VFD shall be programmable for automatic or manual reset: external interlock, under-voltage, over-voltage, current limit, over temperature, and VFD overload.
 - vi. The number of restart attempts shall be selectable from 0 through 20 or infinitely and the time between attempts shall be adjustable from 0 through 600 seconds.
 - vii. An automatic "start delay" may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds. During this delay time, the VFD shall be programmable to either apply no voltage to the motor or apply a DC braking current if desired.
 - viii. Four programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the VFD from operating the load at a speed that causes vibration in the driven equipment shall be provided. Semi-automatic setting of lockout ranges shall simplify the set-up.
26. Optional features

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

- a) All optional features shall be built and mounted by VFD manufacturer. All optional features shall be UL listed by the VFD manufacturer as a complete assembly and carry a UL label.
 - i. All panels shall be marked for their short circuit current rating in compliance with UL.
- 27. Service conditions
 - a) Ambient temperature, continuous, full speed, full load operation:
 - i. -10 to 45°C (14 to 113°F) through 125 HP @ 460 and 600 volt, through 60 HP @ 208 volt
 - ii. -10 to 40°C (14 to 104°F) 150 HP and larger
 - iii. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - iv. Elevation to 3,300 feet without derating.
 - v. AC line voltage variation, -10 to +10% of nominal with full output.
 - vi. No side clearance shall be required for cooling.
 - vii. All power and control wiring shall be done from the bottom.
 - viii. All VFDs shall be plenum rated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and all applicable codes.
 - 1. Ensure that pump is pipe-mounted and free to float with any movement, expansion and contraction of piping system.
 - a. Support pump using floor mounted saddle as required.
 - i. For vertical in-line pumps supported from structure, ensure no pipe strain is imposed on pump flanges.
 - 2. Power wiring, as required, shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor. All wiring shall be performed per manufacturer's instructions and all applicable codes.
 - 3. Control wiring for remote mounted switches and sensor/transmitters shall be the responsibility of the controls contractor. All wiring shall be performed per manufacturer's instructions and all applicable codes.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

- A. The control package manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide start-up of the packaged pumping system. This start-up shall include verification of proper installation, system initiation, adjustment and fine tuning. Start-up shall not be considered complete until the sequence of operation, including all alarms, has been sufficiently demonstrated to the Owner or Owner's designated representative. This jobsite visit shall occur only after all hook-ups, tie-ins, and terminations have been completed and signed-off on the manufacturer's start-up request form.

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

- B. The pump control package manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for owner's personnel. This training shall fully cover maintenance and operation of all system components.

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 23 25 13 – WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

SECTION 232513 – WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:

1. Manual chemical-feed equipment.
2. Chemicals.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ampion Corp.
2. Anderson Chemical Company.
3. Aqua-Chem, Inc.
4. Barclay Water Management, Inc.
5. Boland.
6. Cascade Water Services, Inc.
7. Earthwise Environmental Inc.
8. General Electric Company; GE Water & Process Technologies.
9. H-O-H Water Technology, Inc.
10. Metro Group, Inc. (The); Metropolitan Refining Div.
11. Nalco; an Ecolab company.
12. Watcon, Inc.

SECTION 23 25 13 – WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

13. Water Services Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Closed hydronic systems shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
6. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
9. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
 - c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
 - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
 - e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch (89-mm) fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 (DN 20) bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

1. Capacity: 5 gal. (19 L).
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig (860 kPa).

2.4 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

SECTION 23 25 13 – WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- B. Install seismic restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.
- D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
- F. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including chilled water, and equipped with the following:
 - 1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
 - 3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
 - 5. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.
- G. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- H. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties"
- I. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- J. Comply with requirements in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.
- K. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- L. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- M. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

SECTION 23 25 13 – WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
 - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
 - 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of hydronic systems' startup procedures.
 - 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
 - 5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 - 7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
 - 8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- B. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 232513

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.
8. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7 and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports, AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports, and AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for 2-inch wg (500 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for 2-inch wg (500 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for 2-inch wg (500 Pa) static-pressure

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on 4-Inch wg (1000 Pa) static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for 4-Inch wg (1000 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for 4-Inch wg (1000 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) solid sheet steel.
- H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for 4-Inch wg (1000 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

Seams," for 4-Inch wg (1000 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- B. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for 4-Inch wg (1000 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for 4-Inch wg (1000 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for 4-Inch wg (1000 Pa) static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) solid sheet steel.
- D. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- E. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
 - 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
 - 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

2. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.8 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 3. Hilti Corp.
 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
 6. Mason Industries.
 7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least three times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations.

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 6.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
 - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg (750 Pa): Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 4-Inch wg (1000 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

- a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
 - D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.8 DUCT CLEANING
- A. Clean new and existing duct systems before testing, adjusting, and balancing. Duct cleaning procedures are specified in Section 23 013 0.51 “HVAC Air-Distribution System Cleaning”.
- 3.9 START UP
- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- 3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE
- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.
 - B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 12.
 - C. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 12.
- D. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 2. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.
- E. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 23 31 19 – HVAC CASINGS

SECTION 233119 – HVAC CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Factory-fabricated, field-assembled, double-wall casings for dog house on enclosure for HVAC equipment.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance:

1. Casings shall be fabricated to withstand 133 percent of the indicated static pressure without structural failure. Wall and roof deflection at the indicated static pressure shall not exceed 1/8 inch per foot of width.
 - a. Fabricate outdoor casings to withstand wind load of 15 lbf/sq. ft. and snow load of 30 lbf/sq. ft..

B. Seismic Performance: HVAC casings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For casings. Include plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

SECTION 23 31 19 – HVAC CASINGS

- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL CASING FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 9, "Equipment and Casings," for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and casing construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Sealing Requirement: SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class A. Seal all seams, joints, connections, and abutments to building.
- E. Access Doors: Fabricate access doors according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 9-15, "Casing Access Doors - 2-inch wg (500 Pa)," and Figure 9-16, "Casing Access Doors - 3-10-inch wg (750-2500 Pa)"; and according to pressure class of the plenum or casing section in which access doors are to be installed.
 - 1. Size: 36 by 36 inches.
 - 2. Vision Panel: Double-glazed, wire-reinforced safety glass with an airspace between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.
 - 3. Hinges: Piano or butt hinges and latches, number and size according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 4. Latches: Minimum of two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside.
 - 5. Neoprene gaskets around entire perimeters of door frames.
 - 6. Doors shall open against air pressure.
 - 7. calculation.

2.2 MANUFACTURED CASINGS

- A. Description: Double-wall, insulated, pressurized equipment casing.
- B. Double-Wall Panel Fabrication: Solid, galvanized sheet steel exterior wall and solid, galvanized sheet steel interior wall; with space between wall filled with insulation.
 - 1. Wall Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 2. Fabricate with a minimum number of joints.
 - 3. Weld exterior and interior walls to perimeter; to interior, longitudinal, galvanized-steel channels; and to box-end internal closures. Paint welds.

SECTION 23 31 19 – HVAC CASINGS

4. Sheet metal thickness shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for static-pressure class indicated for casing.
 5. Sheet Metal Thicknesses:
 - a. Exterior Wall Thickness: 0.040 inch minimum.
 - b. Interior Wall Thickness: 0.034 inch minimum.
 6. Double-Wall Casing Inner Panel: Perforated, galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of percent.
 7. Double-Wall Casing Inner Panel: Solid sheet steel.
 8. Fill each panel assembly with insulating material that is noncombustible, inert, mildew resistant, and vermin proof and that complies with NFPA 90A.
 9. Fabricate panels with continuous tongue-and-groove or self-locking joints effective inside and outside each panel.
- C. Trim Items: Fabricate from a minimum of 0.052-inch galvanized sheet steel, furnished in standard lengths for field cutting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Apply sealant to joints, connections, and mountings.
- D. Field-cut openings for pipe and conduit penetrations; insulate and seal according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Support casings on floor or foundation system. Secure and seal to base.
- F. Support components rigidly with ties, braces, brackets, [seismic restraints,]and anchors of types that will maintain housing shape and prevent buckling.
- G. Align casings accurately at connections, with 1/8-inch misalignment tolerance and with smooth interior surfaces.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:

SECTION 23 31 19 – HVAC CASINGS

1. Perform waterproof field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's requirements
- B. HVAC casings will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 233119

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Control dampers.
 - 2. Flange connectors.
 - 3. Turning vanes.
 - 4. Remote damper operators.
 - 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7.
 - 8. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Control-damper installations.
 - c. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 5. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 7. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.
 8. Nailor Industries Inc.
 9. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 10. Pottorff.
 11. Ruskin Company.
 12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 13. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
1. Hat shaped.
 2. 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches (152 mm).
 2. Opposed-blade design.
 3. Galvanized-steel.
 4. 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick single skin.
 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
- F. Bearings:
1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.5 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 5. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Double wall.
- F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2.6 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Pottorff.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- C. Tubing: Copper.
- D. Cable: Stainless steel.
- E. Wall-Box Mounting: Surface.
- F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - 5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 8. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 9. Pottorff.
 - 10. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm)butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Single wall with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 3.0- to 8.0-inch wg (800 to 2000 Pa).
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.8 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 3. 3M.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch (1.3-mm) carbon steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).
- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd. (542 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch (50 N/mm) in the warp and 185 lbf/inch (32 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).
- H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 4. At drain pans and seals.
 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- E. Access Door Sizes:
 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).
- F. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- H. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- I. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- K. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- L. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 23 57 00 – HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

SECTION 235700 – HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plate heat exchangers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
- C. See section 013300 for submittal requirements.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of domestic-water heat exchangers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GASKETED-PLATE HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Alfa Laval Inc.
 - 2. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett.
 - 3. Patterson Pump Company
 - 4. Sondex Inc. Incorporated.
 - 5. Thrush Pump Company.
- B. Configuration: Freestanding assembly consisting of frame support, top and bottom carrying and guide bars, fixed and movable end plates, tie rods, individually removable plates, and one-piece gaskets.

SECTION 23 57 00 – HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

- C. Construction: Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.
- D. Frame:
 - 1. Capacity to accommodate 20 percent additional plates.
 - 2. Painted carbon steel with provisions for anchoring to support.
- E. Top and Bottom Carrying and Guide Bars: Painted carbon steel, aluminum, or stainless steel.
 - 1. Fabricate attachment of heat-exchanger carrying and guide bars with reinforcement strong enough to resist heat-exchanger movement during seismic event when heat-exchanger carrying and guide bars are anchored to building structure.
- F. End-Plate Material: Painted carbon steel.
- G. Tie Rods and Nuts: Steel or stainless steel.
- H. Plate Material: 0.024 inch thick before stamping; Type 304 stainless steel.
- I. Gasket Materials: Ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) gasket.
- J. Piping Connections:
 - 1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
- K. Provide and install manufacturer's port filters.
- L. Enclose plates in solid aluminum removable shroud.
- M. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. See drawings for capacities and characteristics

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect heat exchangers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1. Affix ASME label.
- B. Hydrostatically test heat exchangers to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Heat exchangers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

SECTION 23 57 00 – HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gasketed-plate heat exchanger on custom-designed wall supports anchored to structure as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install metal shroud over installed gasketed-plate heat exchanger according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Install piping adjacent to heat exchangers to allow space for service and maintenance of heat exchangers. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers.
- F. Install shutoff valves at heat-exchanger inlet and outlet connections.
- G. Install relief valves on heat-exchanger heated-fluid connection and install pipe relief valves, full size of valve connection, to floor drain.
- H. Install hose end valve to drain shell.
- I. Install thermometer on heat-exchanger and inlet and outlet piping, and install thermometer on heating-fluid inlet and outlet piping. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."
- J. Install pressure gages on heat-exchanger and heating-fluid piping. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Heat exchanger will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

SECTION 23 57 00 – HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

END OF SECTION 235700

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

SECTION 238416 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1. SCOPE

Packaged system designed for natatorium environment control including:

- A. Dehumidification
- B. Unit mounted hot water coil for space heating
- C. Cooling mode with heat rejection to an integral factory mounted outdoor air-cooled fluid cooler (dry-cooler)
- D. Pool water heating from reclaimed compressor waste heat
- E. Unit mounted minimum Exhaust Fan and Purge/Economizer Fan
- F. Unit mounted minimum Outdoor Air Connection
- G. Purge/Economizer
- H. Glycol Heat Recovery Loop between the minimum Exhaust and minimum outdoor air streams

2. QUALITY AND SAFETY ASSURANCE

- A. The unit shall be ETL listed.
- B. Unit shall be completely factory assembled, wired, piped, and test run prior to shipping. All controls shall be factory adjusted and preset to the design conditions. A factory test report shall be available upon request.
- C. Live remote monitoring of the unit during factory testing shall be available via the Internet.
- D. The unit shall have a mechanical vestibule where the electrical panel, compressors, pool water heat exchangers, receivers and most of the refrigeration controls are out of the process air stream.
- E. Unit shall have a microprocessor controller with unit mounted refrigerant pressure transducers on each independent compressor circuit, multiple temperature sensors and an Ethernet connection for factory monitoring, adjusting and control via the internet. The refrigerant pressure transducers shall be actively used for unit control. A weekly graph of the space conditions shall be provided to the customer. Demonstration of these capabilities must be carried out at the engineer's office prior to bid day.
- F. Internet Start-Up assist: The unit shall have remote factory start-up capability via the Internet.
- G. The unit shall have 24-7 remote computer monitoring with automated alarm notifications and system performance alerts.
- H. Warranty: The entire system shall have a 24-month limited parts warranty from ship date.
 - 1. The system shall be covered by an additional 1-year labor warranty when it is connected to the factory via live internet monitoring system from date of initial start-up.

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

- I. The unit shall have live remote service capability via the internet with the ability for field service technicians to receive service and trouble alerts via email and make adjustments via smart-phone application remote control.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

1. SUBSTITUE EQUIPMENT

- A. Outdoor Condenser Unit and attached duct work: As designed in the bid drawings this unit has been specifically engineered for the space, performance requirement, orientation, electrical, and control system (BCS Controls) of the Alf Sorensen Facility. Bidders seeking alternatives to this design will be directly responsible for ALL associated engineering costs and any other additional costs that would accrue if the substitute is to be accepted by the City.”

2. GENERAL

The natatorium control system shall include:

- A. Mechanical process dehumidification
- B. Outdoor configuration
- C. Integral packaged outdoor air-cooled dry cooler for AC heat rejection.
- D. The unit shall have a unit mounted hot water heating coil, sized to meet the skin losses and outdoor air heating loads or as specified by the design engineer.
- E. Pool water heating type: coaxial
- F. Air filtration type: MERV 8 2-inch filters for return and outdoor air.
- G. Purge mode and economizer mode.
- H. Minimum Exhaust Fan. Purge/Economizer Exhaust Fan.
- I. Heat recovery between the minimum exhaust air and outdoor air streams and via a glycol run around loop.
- J. Programmable microprocessor controller with Live, 24-7 remote internet access, monitoring and control.
- K. Bacnet IP BMS interface
- L. Unit shall have a service vestibule where the compressor, refrigeration specialties and control valves and all electronics are outside of process air stream.

3. SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

Unit shall be designed and sized to maintain the specified conditions. The unit operation shall be as follows:

- A. Unit Startup
 1. Power is turned on or system is restarted.
 2. After a short initial delay to allow sensors to stabilize, the blower starts and operates continuously.
 3. Based on unit mounted sensor feedback the unit shall begin/resume operation and will oper-

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

ate based on the sequence described below.

B. AIRSIDE CONFIGURATION

1. The unit delivers specified supply air continuously to the Natatorium.
2. The minimum exhaust air volume is set to meet the engineer's schedule.
3. The minimum outdoor air volume is set to meet the engineer's schedule.

C. DEHUMIDIFICATION MODE

1. Return air relative humidity is above humidity setpoint.
2. Compressor starts using Compressor Start sequence.
3. If the unit cannot maintain relative humidity within setpoint, compressor 2 will start.
4. The compressor waste heat is rejected into the glycol fluid loop which flows in parallel to the reheat coil and air conditioning air cooled heat exchanger.
5. The reheat coil has full (0-100%) modulating capabilities. The reheat output will modulate to maintain the space temperature at set point year-round.

D. AIR CONDITIONING MODE

1. Return air temperature is above room temperature setpoint.
2. Compressor starts if not already operating in dehumidification mode.
3. Unneeded compressor hot gas is diverted to a refrigerant to glycol fluid cooled heat exchanger. Up to 100% of compressor heat is rejected into the glycol fluid which in turn is pumped outdoors to an outdoor air cooled heat exchanger for 100% heat rejection at summer design ambient conditions.
4. 100% of compressor heat is rejected at the outdoor air cooled heat exchanger on a summer design day. On off peak days the reheat output will modulate to maintain the space temperature at set point year-round.
5. If the unit cannot maintain return air temperature within setpoint, compressor 2 will start.

E. SPACE HEATING MODE

1. Return air temperature is below room temperature setpoint.
2. The Microprocessor space heating output signal (0-10 volt) is sent to the heating coil controller. The signal output will regulate based on the return air temperature.

F. POOL WATER HEATING MODE

1. Return pool water temperature is below pool water setpoint.
2. If compressor is already operating from a Dehumidification or Air Conditioning demand, the control valves divert the compressor hot gas through the coaxial heat exchanger/pool

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

water heater and the rest of the compressor heat is rejected at either the reheat coil or the AC heat exchanger.

3. If there is no pre-existing demand for the compressor to operate, the microprocessor sends a signal to the auxiliary pool water heater (remote by others) to operate. The compressor will not normally operate solely for a pool water heating demand unless configured to do so at the controller.

G. EXHAUST AIR HEAT RECOVERY MODE

1. The minimum outdoor air damper and minimum exhaust fan are tied to the unit's occupancy scheduler and will operate on/off as programmed.
2. Once the outdoor air temperature falls below the heat recovery setpoint (65 F adjustable) the glycol pump shall operate and circulate glycol between exhaust air and outdoor air heat recovery coils and recovering heat from the high energy/warm exhaust air and using it to pre-heat the incoming outside air.

H. PURGE MODE

1. This mode is manually triggered by an operator when super-chlorinating the pool. It can be triggered at the operator panel (unit mounted or optional remote), WebSentry or BACnet.
2. It has an adjustable timed duration after which the system automatically resumes normal operation.
3. Once triggered by the operator:
 - a) The compressors (if operating) pump down and cycle off.
 - b) Signal from the microprocessor sets the exhaust fan(s) to maximum CFM.
 - c) The unit mounted outdoor air dampers open fully. The return air dampers close.
 - d) The system is in 100% outdoor air ventilation mode.
 - e) After time period expires, all dampers and fans return to normal operating settings and the unit resumes normal operation.
 - f) Unit will control heating based on supply air temperature.

I. ECONOMIZER COOLING MODE

1. Return air temperature is above room temperature setpoint.
2. The microprocessor will compare the temperature of the outside air with the cooling setpoint.
3. When outside air as determined to be suitable by the microprocessor, it will be used as the first stage of cooling.
4. Unit will switch over to using compressor(s) if outside air cannot satisfy the space temperature conditions.

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

J. ECONOMIZER DEHUMIDIFICATION MODE

1. Return air relative humidity is above humidity setpoint.
2. The microprocessor will compare the moisture content of the outside air to the dehumidification setpoint.
3. When outside air as determined to be suitable by the microprocessor, it will be used as the first stage of dehumidification.
4. Unit will switch over to using compressor(s) if outside air cannot satisfy the space humidity conditions.

K. FREEZE PROTECTION

1. Supply air temperature falls below freezestat setpoint or optional freezestat sensor indicates a freezestat condition.
2. All exhaust fans are stopped and all outdoor air dampers are fully closed
3. Freezestat alarm is tripped. Alarm has to be manually cleared by operator

4. CABINET

A. The Cabinet shall be designed for Outdoor installation and shall be 2" double walled with painted inner liner.

B. Cabinet Construction: All cabinet 16, 20, 24 gauge sheet metal shall be galvanized G90 steel or Galvalume™ alloy, mill applied zinc phosphate primer followed by an exterior grade white silicone modified polyester top coat. The sheet metal is engineered to form a cabinet with maximum strength and rigidity. Panels shall be fastened to the frame with stainless steel hardware. Panels shall be isolated from the steel frame with dielectric gaskets to prevent galvanic corrosion. All seams shall be caulked with silicone inside and out to prevent air and water leakage.

1. Base Rails: The unit base frame shall be formed of 2 layers of 10 gauge galvanized steel. Lifting lugs shall be provided on the base frame for rigging the unit.
2. The cabinet walls shall be 20 gauge pre-painted steel, 2-inch double-wall construction with a fully painted inner metal liner and 2-inch fiberglass insulation.
3. The cabinet floor shall be comprised of a 16-gauge galvanized steel panel with a 20-gauge pre-painted steel inner liner, 2-inch double wall engineered with structural bending for maximum rigidity and be mechanically fastened to the base frame of the unit.
4. The cabinet roof shall be 20-gauge pre-painted steel, 2-inch double wall engineered with structural bending for maximum rigidity and be mechanically fastened to the base walls of the unit.
5. The cabinets shall be mechanically assembled with stainless steel 5/32" sealed pop rivets.

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

Where bolts are required bright zinc plated bolts shall be used.

6. Access doors shall be supported on multiples hinges and have multiple compression latches to provide quick access. Doors shall be provided for entrance to all sections housing components requiring routine maintenance. Full height access doors have "hold back" latches to prevent door closure during the performance of service procedures.
7. The unit shall have non-corroding protective mesh screens on all air intake openings.
8. The units shall have non-corroding protective mesh screens covering internal fan blades, protective grates covering all floor access ports.

C. OUTDOOR AIR INTAKE:

1. Purge /Economizer and Minimum Outdoor Air connections with motorized dampers and controls.

D. INSULATION: The unit shall be insulated per the following standards:

1. All exterior cabinet sections shall be insulated with two (2) inch thick fiberglass inside the double walled cabinet.
2. Fire resistant rating to conform to NFPA Standard 90A and 90B.
3. Sound attenuation coefficient shall not be less than 1.02 at a frequency of 1,000 Hz as per ASTM Standard C423.
4. Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.26 Btu/in-h-sqft-F at 75 F.

E. CABINET CONFIGURATION SHALL INCLUDE:

1. A filter rack with separate access doors shall be provided for the return air and minimum outdoor air streams.
2. Unit shall be equipped with a second outdoor air intake assembly with motorized 2 position extruded aluminum, Insulated, silicone side-sealed damper for Purge and Economizer operation.
3. Mechanical vestibule: The unit shall have the compressor, receiver, solenoid valves and the electrical panel in a separate compartment out of the processed air stream. All components shall be serviceable while the unit is in operation without disturbing the airflow.
4. Electrical panel: The unit shall have a built-in electrical control panel in a separate compartment in order not to disturb the airflow within the dehumidifier during electrical servicing. All electrical components shall be mounted on a 16-gauge galvanized sub-panel.

5. FILTERS

Filters shall be standard sized, replaceable, off-the-shelf filters used throughout including:

- A. Return Air: 2-Inch MERV 8, 30% pleated filters with rust-free non-metallic structure on a face loading rack.

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

- B. Exhaust Air: 2-Inch MERV 8, 30% pleated filters with rust-free non-metallic structure
- C. Outside Air: 2-Inch MERV 8, 30% pleated filters with rust-free non-metallic structure

6. COILS

A. EVAPORATOR/DEHUMIDIFIER COILS shall be designed for maximum moisture removal capacity.

1. Coils shall be fully dipped and coated with a polyester/enamel coating for maximum corrosion protection. Coating shall comply with ASTM B117/D1654 and ASTM D2126 for corrosion resistance against common acids, salt and gases.
2. Coil shall have galvanized casing and end plates.
3. Aluminum fin and copper tubes mechanically bonded to assure high heat transfer.

B. AIR REHEAT COILS shall be sized for variable heat transfer into the air with a capacity of 100% of the compressors total required heat of rejection.

1. Coils shall be fully dipped and coated with a polyester/enamel coating for maximum corrosion protection. Coating shall comply with ASTM B117/D1654 and ASTM D2126 for corrosion resistance against common acids, salt and gases.
2. Coil shall have galvanized casing and end plates.
3. Aluminum fin and copper tube joints mechanically bonded to assure high heat transfer

C. HEAT RECOVERY COILS

1. The unit shall have heat recovery between the minimum exhaust and outdoor air streams per specifications.
 - a) The heat recovery coils shall be sized for heat transfer between the two air streams
 - b) The heat recovery fluid circulating between coils shall be glycol. The module shall be a complete package and independent circuit that includes a circulating pump, fill valves and expansion tank.
2. Coils shall be fully dipped and coated with a polyester/enamel coating for maximum corrosion protection. Coating shall comply with ASTM B117/D1654 and ASTM D2126 for corrosion resistance against common acids, salt and gases.
3. Aluminum fin and copper tube joints mechanically bonded to assure high heat transfer

7. DRAIN PANS

Each evaporator coil shall be provided with a positive draining, compound-sloped, baked powder

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

paint coated aluminum drain pan with fully-welded corners to ensure zero water retention.

8. BLOWERS AND BLOWER MOTORS

A. EXHAUST BLOWERS:

1. The exhaust blower (EF1) sized to maintain the Natatorium's negative pressure requirement during normal operation shall be unit mounted and its operation tied to the unit's occupancy scheduler.
2. The blower shall be impeller plenum fan complete with backward curved, three-dimensional, profiled blades made of high performance composite material. The blower shall be completely corrosion resistant and be maintenance free a direct drive via a direct current (DC) electronic commuted (EC) motor. The EC-Motor shall have zero slippage design and have continuously variable speed control when connected to the unit's controller.
3. The fan assembly shall be balanced in Class G 6.3 acc DIN ISO 1940, dynamic on two levels.
4. The fan assembly shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of -40°C to max. +70°C.
5. Thermal contacts installed in the windings compliant with THCL 155.
6. Drive motor in external rotor principle, sealed in protection class IP54 with moisture protection impregnation of the windings, topical protection.
7. High corrosion resistance design with high quality and reliability.
8. The exhaust fan shall be controlled from an end switch on the power open of the exhaust air damper. The exhaust dampers shall be protected by louvers to divert rain from the face of the dampers.
9. Shall be packaged with the heat recovery module.

B. PURGE BLOWERS:

1. The ventilation/economizer/purge exhaust blower (PEA) shall be unit mounted and sized to provide full exhaust from the space when operating with EF1.
2. The fan shall be direct driven axial fan made of high-strength composite material in which the motor and controller are integrated. It includes FE2owlet blades combined with guide vanes and EC commutated direct-current external rotor motors provides maximum efficiency the quietest performance. The EC motor shall have maintenance-free electronic circuitry, a rotor with permanent magnets, and an integral controller to provide the windings with electrical current so that, the motor rotates continuously and quietly. The fan is aerodynamically-optimised, sickle-blade profile, patterned with serrated trailing edge and winglets on the blade outer edge for energy and noise-optimised operation.
3. The fan assembly shall be balanced in Class G 6.3 acc DIN ISO 1940, dynamic on two levels.
4. The fan assembly shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of -40°C to max. +70°C.
5. Thermal contacts installed in the windings compliant with THCL 155.

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

6. Drive motor in external rotor principle, sealed in protection class IP54 with moisture protection impregnation of the windings, topical protection.
7. High corrosion resistance design with high quality and reliability.

9. DAMPERS

Internal dampers shall be parallel blade and made from extruded anodized Aluminum with neoprene double seal tips to minimize leakage. Damper blades shall be mounted on steel rods which rotate on nylon bushings. All damper hardware shall be corrosion resistant.

- A. Unit shall be provided with a power open and spring return outside air and exhaust air dampers. Dampers adjust between 0% to 100% open position.
- B. Outdoor air and exhaust air dampers shall be opposed blade, power open and spring return. Dampers blades shall be 3/4" insulated type made from extruded anodized Aluminum with neoprene double seal tips to minimize leakage. Damper leakage shall be less than 1% of maximum flow at 4-inch W.C. differential. Damper blades shall be mounted on steel rods which rotate on nylon bushings. All damper hardware shall be corrosion resistant.

10. POOL WATER HEATER

Coaxial type with corrosion resistant cupro-nickel water circuit tubing.

- A. Coaxial type with corrosion resistant cupro-nickel water circuit tubing.
- B. Self-purging and self-draining counter flow design.
- C. Water circuit piping shall be transparent braided hose, for visual water flow confirmation.
- D. Terminating connections are PVC schedule 40 NPT fittings located at the cabinet wall for easy connection.
- E. Maximum loop operating pressure: 60 psig

11. COMPRESSORS

- A. Type: Scroll type, suction gas cooled, suitable for refrigerant R-410A
- B. The compressors shall be mounted on rubber in shear isolators to prevent transmission of any

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

noise and vibration to the space below.

- C. Removable crankcase heater for liquid migration protection.
- D. Compressors shall be located outside the conditioned air stream in the unit's service vestibule.
- E. Compressor manufacturer must have a wholesale outlet for replacement parts in the nearest major city.

12. REFRIGERATION CIRCUIT

- A. The unit shall consist of two factory sealed refrigeration circuits for humidity and/or air conditioning control. No site refrigeration work shall be required.
- B. Refrigeration circuit shall have pressure transducers monitoring the refrigerant high and low pressures. The refrigeration circuit shall be accessible for diagnostics, adjustment and servicing without the need of service manifold gauges.
- C. Shall have solenoid control valves, check valves, a liquid line filter drier, liquid and moisture indicator, thermostatic expansion valve and pump down solenoid valve.
- D. Unit shall have an externally adjustable balanced port design mechanical thermostatic expansion valve. The valve shall have a removable power head.
- E. Tamper proof, hermetically sealed non-adjustable high and low pressure controls and refrigeration service valves shall be installed using Schrader type valves. Refrigeration service valves shall be located outside of the airstream.
- F. Receiver shall have two refrigerant level (maximum and minimum) indicating sight glasses.
- G. Suction line shall be fully insulated with ½ inch closed cell insulation.

13. CONTROL PANEL

- A. Electrical contractor shall be responsible for external power wiring and disconnect switch fusing. Power block terminals shall be provided.

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

- B. Factory-installed non-fused disconnect
- C. Shall be mounted inside the service vestibule outside of the process air stream.
- D. Blower motors shall be protected with thermal trip overloads.
- E. Unit shall have a voltage monitor with phase protection.
- F. Available dry contacts shall include:
 - 1. Alarm
 - 2. Blower interlock
 - 3. Stage 1 & 2 heating
 - 4. Outdoor air damper control
 - 5. Remote exhaust fan #1
 - 6. Remote exhaust fan #2
 - 7. Outdoor-air cooled equipment
 - 8. System on
 - 9. Auxiliary pool heater 1
 - 10. Heat recovery
- G. Terminals shall be provided for 24 volt power to the outdoor air cooled condenser fan contactor.
- H. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with UL or CSA safety electrical code regulations, and shall be in accordance with NFPA. All components used shall be UL or CSA listed.
- I. Color-coding and wire numbering shall be provided for easy troubleshooting. All wires shall be in a wire duct. Wiring diagrams located near electrical panels on unit.
- J. Compressors shall have a time delay start to prevent short cycling.
- K. Pressure transducers for refrigerant high pressure and suction pressure shall be provided.
- L. Airflow switch and dry contact for alarm shall be provided.

14. MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

- A. A microprocessor controller with the following characteristics will be provided:
1. All set points and adjustments are preprogrammed at the factory during quality control and test operation.
 2. The microprocessor program has an updatable FLASH memory.
 3. The Flash memory will be updatable via an internet connection.
 4. A minimum: 11 Analog inputs, 4 Analog outputs, 24 Digital inputs and 16 Digital outputs.
 5. Four serial interface ports including both RS232 and RS485 types.
 6. An Ethernet port with RJ-45 connector and LED activity indicator.
 7. A real time clock to time stamp unit operation log with programmable 7-day occupied/unoccupied scheduling capabilities.
 8. Two manual demand forced modes to allow user a manual bypass of the microprocessor in the event of controller failure.
 9. Keypad and display panel shall have a backlit graphic liquid crystal display.
- B. Unit shall have pressure transducers monitoring the refrigerant high and low pressures. The refrigeration circuit shall be accessible for diagnostics, adjustment and servicing without the need of service manifold gauges.
- C. The following status LEDs shall be on the controller:
1. Alarm - indicates there has been a failure requiring service.
 2. Dehumidification - indicates that the system is dehumidifying the space.
 3. Cooling - indicates that the air-conditioning mode.
 4. Pool Heating - indicates that the system is heating the pool water with recycled energy.
 5. Space Heat - indicates that the space heating is operating.
 6. Maintenance - indicates whether or not maintenance is required.
 7. Manual - indicates that the system has been set to manual operation.
- D. The following set points shall be accessible and adjustable from the display panel:
1. Space temperature
 2. Space relative humidity
 3. Pool water temperature
- E. The following sensors shall be unit-mounted and monitored at the display panel. All information from these items shall be actively used in the control and operation strategies for the

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

unit:

1. Refrigerant high pressure
2. Refrigerant low pressure
3. Return air temperature
4. Supply air temperature
5. Return air relative humidity
6. Entering pool water temperature
7. Leaving pool water temperature
8. Evaporator leaving air temperature
9. Suction temperature
10. Discharge temperature

F. System Fault: Shall indicate via text message to the display what systems require attention or servicing. Built-in monitoring and diagnostics shall allow the user to view the following:

1. Power Failure
2. Dirty air filter
3. Refrigerant high and low pressure
4. System off
5. Anti-short cycle delay

15. AIR HEATING

Unit-mounted hot water, space-heating system shall be sized to meet the scheduled heating capacity and have the following characteristics:

- A. Modulating control via factory mounted and wired three-way control valve.
- B. Coils shall be fully dipped and coated with a polyester/enamel coating for maximum corrosion protection. Coating shall comply with ASTM B117/D1654 and ASTM D2126 for corrosion resistance against common acids, salt and gases.
- C. Coil shall have galvanized casing and end plates.
- D. Fin and tube joints mechanically bonded to assure high heat transfer.
- E. Fin material: Aluminum

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

F. Tube material: Copper

G. Maximum loop operating pressure: 250 psig

16. AIR CONDITIONING

Air-cooled air conditioning via fluid cooler

- A. Unit shall be equipped with air conditioning mode where excess compressor heat is rejected to a factory packaged integral outdoor air-cooled heat exchanger (aka Dry Cooler) via a single pipe set glycol fluid loop. No site refrigeration work shall be required. The unit mounted fluid cooled condenser and outdoor air-cooled heat exchanger shall both be capable of rejecting 100% of the compressor heat rejection with an air on temperature at summer design conditions.
- B. Unit shall be provided with a dry contact rated for 24VAC/5A to operate the remote outdoor fluid cooler control.
- C. Refrigeration circuit shall include refrigerant valves, receiver with pressure relief valve set at 550 psig, pressure control valve and pressure differential valve, and two manual shutoff valves to isolate the outdoor fluid cooler.
- D. Coils shall be tested at 425 PSIG and mounted vertically for complete surface utilization. Coils shall be counter flow and have adequate capacity to dissipate the total heat rejection of the system at design conditions. Dry-cooler shall have guards to protect the coils from vandalism and weather related damage.
- E. The fan shall be a direct driven axial fan made with a dual speed external rotor motor with innovative bionic blades in die- cast aluminum molds.
 - 1. The fan assembly shall be balanced in Class G 6.3 acc DIN ISO 1940, dynamic on two levels.
 - 2. The fan assembly shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of -40°C to max. +70°C.
 - 3. Thermal contacts installed in the windings compliant with THCL 155.
 - 4. Drive motor in external rotor principle, sealed in protection class IP54 with moisture protection impregnation of the windings, topical protection.
 - 5. High corrosion resistance design with high quality and reliability.

17. FACTORY PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The unit shall be thoroughly tested under factory test conditions. A copy of the test report shall

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

be available to the engineer upon request.

- B. Microprocessor controls shall be factory adjusted and preset to the design conditions during testing.
- C. The unit shall be accessible for real-time monitoring while in the QC test chamber upon request.

PART 3 –EXECUTION

18. PRODUCT DELIVERY, ACCEPTANCE, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Perform a thorough physical inspection of the unit upon delivery from the shipment carrier.
- B. Identify and report any physical damage immediately to manufacturer.
- C. If unit is to be stored prior to installation store in a clean, dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, water, construction, and physical damage.
- D. Handle unit carefully during installation to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring.
- E. Damaged units or damaged components shall not be installed. Contact manufacturer for RMA instructions.
- F. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading the unit and moving it to the final location.

19. CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to units, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Duct connections: Drawings indicate the general arrangements of the ducts. Connect units to ducts with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements for flexible duct connectors.
- C. Electrical connections: Comply with requirements for power wiring, switches and motor controls in electrical sections.

20. INSTALLATION

The agency responsible for start-up should work in accordance with the specifications and in accordance with the Seresco's instructions and only by workers experienced in this type of work.

21. START UP

SECTION 23 84 16 – MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

- A. Start up assistance and onsite training shall be performance by a factory technician. Technician must be an employee of the manufacturer. Others shall not be acceptable.
- B. Detailed instructions for start up as provided by the manufacturer must be followed.
- C. Installing contractor must contact the manufacturer prior to start up to confirm start up procedures.
- D. Remote internet access and control must be initiated and confirmed by the factory prior to start up for extended labor warranty to be in effect.

END OF SECTION 23 84 16

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. Alpha Wire.
 - 3. Belden Inc.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 6. Southwire Incorporated.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Gardner Bender.
 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 5. IlSCO; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
 6. NSi Industries LLC.
 7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
 8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
 9. Tyco Electronics.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Branch Circuits: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
6. Harger Lightning and Grounding.
7. ILSCO.
8. O-Z/Gedney; A Brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 2. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 3. Flexible raceway runs.

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Atkore International.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 5. O-Z/Gedney.
 6. Picoma Industries.
 7. Republic Conduit.
 8. Robroy Industries.
 9. Southwire Company.
 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 12. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Setscrew.
 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- I. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Adalet.
 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 5. FSR Inc.
 6. Hoffman.
 7. Hubbell Incorporated.
 8. Kraloy.
 9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 11. O-Z/Gedney.
 12. RACO; Hubbell.
 13. Robroy Industries.
 14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 17. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- I. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- K. Cabinets:

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. NEMA 250, Type 1galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - b. Mechanical rooms.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- F. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- K. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- M. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- O. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- P. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Q. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 3. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 4. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- R. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- S. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- U. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- V. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- 3.4 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- 3.5 PROTECTION
- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

SECTION 260544 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

- a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
- b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

SECTION 260544 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

SECTION 260544 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- B. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260548.16 – SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260548.16 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Restraint channel bracings.
2. Restraint cables.
3. Seismic-restraint accessories.
4. Mechanical anchor bolts.
5. Adhesive anchor bolts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

SECTION 260548.16 – SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis. They shall bear anchorage preapproval from OSHPD in addition to preapproval, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: II.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 1.5.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: 2.5.
 - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 1.00g.
 - 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 10%.

2.2 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Unistrut; Atkore International.
- B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

SECTION 260548.16 – SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2.3 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Loos & Co., Inc.
 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 4. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.5 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a Division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Hilti, Inc.
 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

SECTION 260548.16 – SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods caused by seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- B. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- C. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- E. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

SECTION 260548.16 – SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 2. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 3. Test at least two of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 4. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
- B. Seismic controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548.16

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Instruction signs.
 - 5. Equipment identification labels.
 - 6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.3 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- B. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- C. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Enclosed switches.
 - d. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - e. Enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
 - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Single Pole:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1221.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
 - 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
- C. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 15 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper; 7621 (single pole), 7623 (three way).
 - b. Hubbell; DS115 (single pole), DS315 (three way).
 - c. Leviton; 5621-2 (single pole), 5623-2 (three way).
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 2621 (single pole), 2623 (three way).

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Ivory unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES

- C. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz..
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 – FUSES

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches and enclosed controllers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

- 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
- 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
- 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

SECTION 262813 – FUSES

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

SECTION 262813 – FUSES

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

8. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; verify control power voltage with mechanical contractor.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 6. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; verify control power voltage with mechanical contractor.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
 - 1. Full-voltage manual.
 - 2. Full-voltage magnetic.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. N.C.: Normally closed.
- E. N.O.: Normally open.
- F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
 - 1. Show tabulations of the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Factory-installed devices.
 - c. Nameplate legends.
 - d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed controllers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
- D. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Surface mounting.
 4. Red pilot light.
- C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 4. Surface mounting.
 5. Red pilot light.
- D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: [Nonreversing] [Reversing] [Two speed].

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 4. Surface mounting.
 5. Red pilot light.
 6. N.O. and N.C. auxiliary contact.
- E. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
 - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
 4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
 5. Control Circuits: 24 or 120-V ac, verify with mechanical contractor; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 - a. CPT Spare Capacity: 50VA.
 6. Bimetallic Overload Relays:
 - a. Inverse-time-current characteristic.
 - b. Class 10 tripping characteristic.
 - c. Heaters in each phase matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
 - d. Ambient compensated.
 - e. Automatic resetting.
 7. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
 - b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 - d. Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- e. Analog communication module.
 8. N.C. and N.O., isolated overload alarm contact.
 9. External overload reset push button.
- F. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.; Allen-Bradley brand.
 - d. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - e. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class R fuses.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
 3. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
 2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, type.
 - a. Push Buttons: Unguarded types; maintained as indicated.
 - b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated; push to test.
 - c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
- B. N.C. and N.O. auxiliary contact(s).
- C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.
- E. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.
- E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."
- F. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.
- G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- B. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.
 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Owner before starting the motor(s).
 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- E. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

END OF SECTION 262913

Forms

(to be used following award of bid)

- 1) Contract Form**
- 2) Performance Bond**
- 3) Payment Bond**



PROJECT TITLE

BID #

PWP#

THIS CONTRACT made and entered into on this ____ day of MONTH, 20____, by and between the City of Sparks, Nevada, a municipal corporation, existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Nevada, hereinafter called "City", and **CONTRACTOR**, a qualified Contractor in the class of work required, hereinafter called "Contractor".

W I T N E S E T H

WHEREAS, the City has awarded a contract to Contractor for providing material and/or performing the work hereinafter mentioned in accordance with the proposal of said Contractor;

WHEREAS, the Contractor will provide the material and/or perform the work for the compensation stated in said proposal, an amount which has been arrived at between the parties;

WHEREAS, each party is willing to and does assume joint liability for the contents of this Contract, and each party accordingly agrees that it shall not be construed against any party as a drafting party;

NOW, THEREFORE, IT IS AGREED as follows:

1. Scope of Work:

The scope of work for this contract is generally defined as **TITLE**. The City's Contract Documents and Contractor's Entire Proposal are on file with the City of Sparks. All terms, conditions and requirements contained within these Documents, including any and all bid documents, addenda and specifications issued by the City, are hereby incorporated by reference into this Contract.

The Contractor shall perform within the time stipulated, the Contract as herein defined and shall provide and furnish any and all of the labor, materials, methods or processes, equipment implements, tools, machinery and equipment, and all utility, transportation and other services required to construct, install and put in complete order for use in a good and workmanlike manner all of the work covered by the Contract in connection with strict accordance with the plans and specifications therein, which were approved by said City and are on file with the City, including any and all addenda issued by the City, and with the other contract documents hereinafter enumerated.

2. Payment for Project Services

As full consideration for the Services to be performed by Contractor, City agrees to pay Contractor as set forth in accordance with the bid and not to exceed fee of **COST** for the project.

A monthly progress payment in the amount of ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the work completed may be made every thirty (30) days upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Project Manager that such work has been completed.



Partial payments will be made once each month as the work satisfactorily progresses and after acceptance by the authorized City representative. The progress estimates shall be based upon materials in place, or on the job site and invoiced, and labor expended thereon. From the total of the amount ascertained will be deducted an amount equivalent to five percent (5%) of the whole, which five percent (5%) will be retained by the City until after completion of the entire Contract in an acceptable manner. Any time after fifty percent (50%) of the value of the work has been completed, the City will make any of the remaining partial payments in full.

No such estimates or payments shall be required to be made, when, in the judgment of the City Project Manager, the work is not proceeding in accordance with the provision of the Contract, or when in his judgment the total value of the work done since last estimate amounts to less than Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00).

The cost of materials conforming to the plans and specifications (materials being those which are required to be contained and incorporated in a finished contract bid item) delivered to the project and not at the time incorporated in the work, may also be included in the estimate for payment. No such estimate or payment shall be construed to be an acceptance of any defective work or improper material. The Contractor shall be responsible for, and shall not remove from the project any material that has been included in the estimate for payment.

Final payment shall be made upon the Project Manager certifying that the Contractor has satisfactorily completed the work in conformity with the Contract Documents.

3. Time for Completion:

The Contractor shall deliver the material and/or services called for in the specifications/proposal and within the delivery time specified and in accordance with the terms of the contract. Work shall be completed within _____ days from the Notice to Proceed issued by the City of Sparks Purchasing Division. The Contractor shall not alter or vary any terms or conditions contained or incorporated herein, including but not limited to, the quantity, price, delivery date or date designated as After Receipt of Order (ARO) or date for commencement or completion of services as mutually agreed upon, unless such alteration or variation is consented to in writing by a duly authorized representative of the City.

The City reserves the right to cancel resultant Contract upon ten days written notice in the event the type and quality of the product or work performance is unsatisfactory or in default, subject to Contractor's right to cure as outlined in termination clause.

This is a non-exclusive Contract and the City reserves the right to acquire the material and/or services at its discretion, from other sources during the term of this Contract.

4. No Unlawful Discrimination:

In connection with the performance of work under this Agreement, Contractor agrees not to discriminate against any employee or applicant because of race, creed, color, national origin, disability, sex, sexual orientation or age. Such agreement shall include, but not be limited to, the following: recruitment or recruitment advertising, rates or pay or other forms of compensation, and selection. Any violation of these provisions by Contractor shall constitute a material breach of contract.



In all cases where persons are employed in the construction of public works, preference must be given when the qualifications of the applicants are equal:

- A) First: To honorably discharged soldiers, sailors and marines of the United States who are citizens of the State of Nevada.
- B) Second: To other citizens of the State of Nevada

If the provisions of this section are not complied with by the contractor engaged on the public work, the contract is void, and any failure or refusal to comply with any of the provisions of this section renders any such contract void and subject to the exceptions contained in this section, no money may be paid out of the State Treasury or out of the treasury of any political subdivision of the State to any person employed on any work mentioned in this section unless there has been compliance with the provisions of this section. Any contractor engaged on a public work or any other person who violates any of the provisions of this section is guilty of a misdemeanor. The penalties provided for in this section do not apply where violations thereof are due to misrepresentations made by the employee or employees.

5. No Illegal Harassment:

Violation of the City's harassment policy, which is incorporated by reference and available from the Human Resource Division, by the Contractor, its officers, employees, agents, vendors, consultants, subcontractors and anyone from whom it is legally liable, while performing or failing to perform Contractor's duties under this Contract shall be considered a material breach of contract.

6. Lawful Performance:

Vendor shall abide by all Federal, State and Local Laws, Ordinances, Regulations, and Statutes as may be related to the performance of duties under this agreement. In addition, all applicable permits and licenses required shall be obtained by the vendor, at vendor's sole expense.

7. Preferences (This Section IS IS NOT Applicable to this contract):

To the extent Contractor has sought and qualified for a bidding preference and this project has a value of over \$250,000 pursuant to Nevada Revised Statutes Chapter 338, Contractor acknowledges and agrees that the following requirements will be adhered to, documented and attained for the duration of the Project:

- 1. At least 50 percent of the workers employed on the Project (including subcontractors) hold a valid driver's license or identification card issued by the Nevada Department of Motor Vehicles;
- 2. All vehicles used primarily for the public work will be (a) registered and (where applicable) partially apportioned to Nevada; or (b) registered in Nevada; and
- 3. The Contractor shall maintain and make available for inspection within Nevada all payroll records related to the Project.

Contractor recognizes and accepts that failure to comply with any requirements herein shall be a material breach of the contract and entitle the City of Sparks to liquidated damages in the amount set by statute. In addition, the Contractor recognizes and accepts that failure to comply with any



requirements herein may lose its certification for a preference in bidding and/or its ability to bid on any contracts for public works pursuant to NRS Chapter 338.

To the extent Contractor has sought and qualified for a bidding preference and this project has a value of over \$250,000 pursuant to Nevada Revised Statutes Chapter 338, each contract between the contractor, applicant or design-build team and a subcontractor must provide for the apportionment of liquidated damages assessed pursuant to this section if a person other than the Contractor was responsible for the breach of a contract for a public work caused by a failure to comply with a requirement of Items 1-5 within this section. The apportionment of liquidated damages must be in proportion to the responsibility of each party for the breach.

8. Prevailing Wages:

The Contractor and subcontractors shall be bound by and comply with all federal, state and local laws with regard to minimum wages, overtime work, hiring and discrimination, including Chapter 338 of the NRS, which is entitled, "Public Works Projects."

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees on the work site are paid in accordance with the **CURRENT PREVAILING WAGE RATES AS APPROVED BY THE STATE LABOR COMMISSIONER**, whenever the actual value of the Contract totals Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) or more, or when required by the Supplementary Conditions. If a Change Order causes a Contract to exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000), the State Labor Commissioner may audit the entire Contract period.

Questions involving the Prevailing Wage Rates for the City of Sparks should be referred to the Labor Commissioner, State of Nevada, at (775) 687-4850.

When federal money is associated with the project making the Contract subject to both state and federal wage rates, the Contractor shall not pay less than the higher rate when the two rates differ for similar kinds of labor.

The Remainder of this Section (Section 8) IS IS NOT Applicable to this contract):

- A. Posting of Minimum Wage Rates - In accordance with NRS, Chapter 338, Section 338.020, the Contractor shall post the hourly and daily rate of wages to be paid to each of the classes of mechanics and workers on the site of Work of this Contract in a place generally visible to the workers.
- B. Pursuant to NRS 338.060 and 338.070, the Contractor hereby agrees to forfeit, as a penalty to the City of Sparks, not less than Twenty Dollars (\$20) nor more than Fifty Dollars (\$50) for each calendar day or portion thereof that each worker employed on the Contract is paid less than the designated rate for any work done under the Contract, by the Contractor or any subcontractor under him, or is not reported to the City of Sparks as required by NRS 338.070.
- C. The contractor and each subcontractor shall keep or cause to be kept an accurate record showing, for each worker employed by the contractor or subcontractor:



-
- (1) The name of the worker;
 - (2) The occupation of the worker;
 - (3) If the worker has a driver's license or identification card, an indication of the state or other jurisdiction that issued the license or card; and
 - (4) The actual per diem, wages and benefits paid to the worker.

In addition, the contractor and each subcontractor shall keep or cause to be kept an accurate record showing, for each worker employed by the contractor or subcontractor who has a driver's license or identification card:

- (1) The name of the worker;
- (2) The driver's license number or identification card number of the worker; and
- (3) The state or other jurisdiction that issued the license or card.

D. The records in Section C above must be open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of the City of Sparks, and its officers and agents. A copy of the each record for each calendar Month for the General Contractor and all Sub-Contractors must be submitted to the City of Sparks no later than 15 days after the end of each month for the previous months' wages.

9. Acceptance by the City:

It is expressly understood and agreed that all materials provided and/or work done by the Contractor shall be subject to inspection and acceptance by the City at its discretion, and that any progress inspections and approval by the City of any item or work shall not forfeit the right of the City to require the correction of faulty workmanship or material at any time during the course of the work, although previously approved by oversight. Nothing herein contained shall relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for proper construction and maintenance of the work, materials and equipment required under the terms of this Contract until all work has been completed and accepted by the City.

10. Waiver:

No waiver of any term, provision or condition of this Contract, whether by conduct or otherwise, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be nor shall it be construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, provision or condition of this Contract. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by the party making it.

11. Notices:

All notices required to be given in writing by this Contract shall be deemed to be received (i) upon delivery if personally delivered, or (ii) when receipt is signed for if mailed by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, or by express delivery service or courier, when addressed as follows (or sent to such other address as a Party may specify in a notice to the others):

PURCHASING MANAGER
CITY OF SPARKS
431 PRATER WAY
PO BOX 857
SPARKS, NV 89432-0857

CONTRACTOR:



12. Arbitration:

Any and all disputes, controversies or claims arising under or in connection with this Contract, including without limitation, fraud in the inducement of this Contract, or the general validity or enforceability of this Contract, shall be governed by the laws of the State of Nevada without giving effect to conflicts of law principles, may be submitted to binding arbitration before one arbitrator, and shall be conducted in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association in a private manner in Washoe County, Nevada. This award shall be final and judgment may be entered upon it in any court having jurisdiction thereof. In reaching this final award, the arbitrator shall have no authority to change or modify any provision of this Contract. All other expenses of arbitration shall be borne equally by the parties. All fees, including legal fees, shall be borne by the party who incurred them. All costs of enforcement shall be borne by the losing party. Each party shall have the right to discovery in accordance with the Nevada Rules of Civil Procedure.

13. Jurisdiction and Venue:

In the event the arbitration award is challenged, any action or proceeding seeking to do so must be brought in the courts of the State of Nevada, County of Washoe, or if the party can acquire subject-matter jurisdiction, in the United States District Court for the District of Nevada in the City of Reno. Each of the parties consents to the personal jurisdiction of such courts (and of the appropriate appellate courts) in any such action or proceeding and waives any objection to venue laid therein. Process in any action or proceeding referred to in the preceding sentence may be served on either party by sending it certified mail to the respective addresses designated for notice.

14. Indemnification:

To the fullest extent permitted by law, upon award, Contractor shall hold harmless, indemnify, defend and protect City, its affiliates, officers, agents, employees, volunteers, successors and assigns (“Indemnified Parties”), and each of them from and against any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorney’s fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity, of every kind and nature whatsoever (“Claims”) arising out of or related to any act or omission of Contractor, its employees, agents, representatives, or Subcontractors in any way related to the performance of work under this Agreement by Contractor, or to work performed by others under the direction or supervision of Contractor, including but not limited to:

1. Personal injury, including but not limited to bodily injury, emotional injury, sickness or disease, or death to persons;
2. Damage to property of anyone, including loss of use thereof;
3. Penalties from violation of any law or regulation caused by Contractor’s action or inaction;
4. Failure of Contractor to comply with the Insurance requirements established under this Agreement;
5. Any violation by Contractor of any law or regulation in any way related to the occupational safety and health of employees.

In determining the nature of the claim against City, the incident underlying the claim shall determine the nature of the claim, notwithstanding the form of the allegations against City.

If City’s personnel are involved in defending such actions, Contractor shall reimburse City for the time



and costs spent by such personnel at the rate charged City for such services by private professionals.

In cases of professional service agreements, requiring professional liability coverage:

If the insurer by which a Consultant is insured against professional liability does not so defend the City and applicable agents and/or staff, and the Consultant is adjudicated to be liable by a trier of fact, the City shall be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees and costs to be paid to the City by the Consultant in an amount which is proportionate to the liability of the of the Consultant.

Nothing in this contract shall be interpreted to waive nor does the City, by entering into this contract, waive any of the provisions found in Chapter 41 of the Nevada Revised Statutes.

15. Licenses and Permits:

The Contractor shall procure at his own expense all necessary licenses and permits and shall adhere to all the laws, regulations and ordinances applicable to the performance of this Contract.

All Contractors, Sub-Contractors and Suppliers doing business within the City of Sparks are required to obtain a current business license from the City of Sparks prior to commencement of this contract. Per Sparks Municipal Code Section 5.08.020A: "It is unlawful for any person to transact business in the City without first having obtained a license from the City to do so and without complying with all applicable provisions of this title and paying the fee therefore."

16. Insurance:

BIDDERS' ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO THE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS BELOW. IT IS HIGHLY RECOMMENDED THAT BIDDERS CONFER WITH THEIR RESPECTIVE INSURANCE CARRIERS OR BROKERS TO DETERMINE IN ADVANCE OF BID SUBMISSION THE AVAILABILITY OF INSURANCE CERTIFICATES AND ENDORSEMENTS AS PRESCRIBED AND PROVIDED HEREIN. IF THE APPARENT LOW BIDDER FAILS TO COMPLY STRICTLY WITH THE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS, THAT BIDDER MAY BE DISQUALIFIED FROM AWARD OF THE CONTRACT.

Should work be required on City premises or within the public right-of-way, upon award of the contract, the bidder shall provide proof of insurance for the types of coverage, limits of insurance and other terms specified herein, prior to initiation of any services under City, Bid, Proposal or Contract. Coverage shall be from a company authorized to transact business in the State of Nevada and the City of Sparks and shall meet the following minimum specifications:

Contractor shall at its own expense carry and maintain at all times the following insurance coverage and limits of insurance no less than the following or the amount customarily carried by Contractor or any of its subcontractors, whichever is greater. Contractor shall also cause each subcontractor employed by Contractor to purchase and maintain insurance of the type specified herein. All insurers must have AM Best rating not less than A-VII, and be acceptable to the City. Contractor shall furnish copies of certificates of insurance evidencing coverage for itself and for each subcontractor. Failure to maintain the required insurance may result in termination of this contract at City's option. If Contractor fails to maintain the insurance as set forth herein, City shall have the right, but not the obligation, to purchase said insurance



at Contractor's expense.

Contractor shall provide proof of insurance for the lines of coverage, limits of insurance and other terms specified below prior to initiation of any services. Coverage shall be from a company authorized to transact business in the State of Nevada and the City of Sparks. Contractor and any of its subcontractors shall carry and maintain coverage and limits no less than the following or the amount customarily carried by Contractor or any of its subcontractors, whichever is greater.

Applicable to this Contract	Insurance Type	Minimum Limit	Insurance Certificate	Additional Insured	Waiver of Subrogation
Yes	General Liability/Umbrella (Excess) Liability	\$2,000,000	✓	✓	✓
Yes	Automobile Liability	\$1,000,000	✓	✓	
Yes	Workers' Compensation	Statutory	✓	N/A	✓
Yes	Employer's Liability	\$1,000,000	✓	N/A	
No	Professional Liability	\$1,000,000	✓	N/A	N/A
No	Pollution Legal Liability	\$1,000,000	✓	N/A	N/A

Commercial General Liability

Contractor shall carry and maintain Commercial General Liability (CGL) and, if necessary to meet required limits of insurance, commercial umbrella/excess liability insurance with a total limit of not less than the limits specified herein.

For contracts that are for the construction or improvement of public facilities, the Contractor shall obtain and maintain products and completed operations liability coverage through the statute of repose after completion of the project.

There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL limiting the scope of coverage for liability arising from pollution, explosion, collapse, underground property damage, employment-related practices, or damage to the named insured's work unless Subcontractor carries and maintains separate policies providing such coverage and provides Contractor evidence of insurance confirming the coverage.

Minimum Limits of Insurance

- \$2,000,000** Each Occurrence Limit for bodily injury and property damage
- \$2,000,000** General Aggregate Limit
- \$2,000,000** Products and Completed Operations Aggregate Limit
- \$10,000** Medical Expense Limit

If Commercial General Liability Insurance or other form with a general aggregate limit is used, it shall be



revised to apply separately to this PROJECT or LOCATION.

Coverage Form

Coverage shall be at least as broad as the unmodified Insurance Services Office (ISO) Commercial General Liability (CGL) "Occurrence" form CG 00 01 04/13 or substitute form providing equivalent coverage and shall cover liability arising from premises, operations, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal and advertising injury, and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract).

Additional Insured

City, its officers, agents, employees, and volunteers are to be included as insureds using the applicable ISO additional insured endorsement(s) or substitute forms providing equivalent coverage, in respects to damages and defense arising from: activities performed by or on behalf of Contractor, including the insured's general supervision of Contractor; products and completed operations of Contractor; premises owned, occupied, or used by Contractor. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to City, its officers, employees, or volunteers. Additional insured status for City shall apply until the expiration of time within which a claimant can bring suit per applicable state law.

Any failure by the Contractor to comply with reporting provisions of the policies shall not affect its obligations to the additional insureds.

Primary and Non-Contributory

Contractor's insurance coverage shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs afforded to City, its officers, agents, employees, and volunteers. There shall be no endorsement or modification of the CGL to make it excess over other available insurance; alternatively, if the CGL states that it is excess or pro rata, the policy shall be endorsed to be primary with respect to the additional insured. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by City, its officers, employees, or volunteers shall be excess of Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it in any way.

Separation of Insureds

Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom a claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.

Waiver of Subrogation

Contractor waives all rights against City and its agents, officers, directors and employees for recovery of damages to the extent these damages are covered by the commercial general liability or commercial umbrella liability insurance maintained pursuant to this agreement. Insurer shall endorse CGL policy as required to waive subrogation against the City with respect to any loss paid under the policy.

Endorsements

A policy form or endorsement is required confirming coverage for all required additional insureds. The endorsement for CGL shall be at least as broad as the unmodified ISO additional insured endorsement CG 20 10 11/85 or substitute forms providing additional insured coverage for products and completed operations.



A waiver of subrogation in favor of City shall be endorsed to the policy using an unmodified Waiver of Transfer of Rights of Recovery of Others to Us ISO CG 24 04 05 09, or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage.

If any underground work will be performed, Contractor shall maintain electronic data liability insurance applicable to the Project and insuring against liability arising out of the loss of, loss of use of, damage to, corruption of, inability to access, or inability to manipulate electronic data. This coverage shall be maintained with a limit of liability of not less than \$1,000,000 and provide coverage at least as broad as electronic data liability coverage form CG 04 37 (or substitute form providing equivalent coverage).

Business Automobile Liability

Minimum Limits of Insurance

\$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit per accident for bodily injury and property damage or the limit customarily carried by Contractor, whichever is greater. No aggregate limit may apply. Coverage may be combined with Excess/Umbrella Liability coverage to meet the required limit.

Coverage Form

Coverage shall be at least as broad as the unmodified Insurance Services Office (ISO) Business Automobile Coverage form CA 00 01 10/13, CA 00 25 10/13, CA 00 20 10/13 or substitute form providing equivalent coverage. Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired, and non-owned autos).

Pollution liability coverage at least as broad as that provided under the ISO pollution liability—broadened coverage for covered autos endorsement (CA 99 48) shall be provided, and the Motor Carrier Act endorsement (MCS 90) shall be attached for all contracts involving transportation of “hazardous material” as this term is defined by applicable law, including, but not limited to, waste, asbestos, fungi, bacteria and mold.

Additional Insured

City, its officers, agents, employees, and volunteers are to be included as insureds with respect to damages and defense arising from the ownership, maintenance or use of automobiles owned, leased, hired, or borrowed by the Contractor. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to City, its officers, employees, or volunteers. Additional insured status for City shall apply until the expiration of time within which a claimant can bring suit per applicable state law.

Endorsements

A policy endorsement is required listing all required additional insureds. The endorsement for Business Automobile Liability shall be at least as broad as the unmodified ISO CA 20 48 10/13 or a substitute form confirming City’s insured status for Liability Coverage under the Who Is An Insured Provision contained in Section II of the coverage form ISO CA 00 01 10/13.

Workers’ Compensation and Employer’s Liability

Contractor shall carry and maintain workers’ compensation and employer’s liability insurance as required



by NRS 616B.627 or provide proof that compliance with the provisions of Nevada Revised Statutes Chapters 616A-D and all other related chapters is not required. It is understood and agreed that there shall be no coverage provided for Contractor or any Subcontractor of the Contractor by the City. Contractor agrees, as a precondition to the performance of any work under this Agreement and as a precondition to any obligation of the City to make any payment under this Agreement to provide City with a certificate issued by an insurer in accordance with NRS 616B.627 and with a certificate of an insurer showing coverage pursuant to NRS 617.210.

It is further understood and agreed by and between City and Contractor that Contractor shall procure, pay for and maintain the above mentioned coverage at Contractor's sole cost and expense.

Should Contractor be self-funded for workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance, Contractor shall so notify City in writing prior to the signing of this Contract. City reserves the right to approve said retentions, and may request additional documentation, financial or otherwise, for review prior to the signing of this Contract.

Nevada law allows the following to reject workers' compensation coverage if they do not use employees or subcontractors in the performance of work under the contract:

- Sole proprietors (NRS 616B.627 and NRS 617.210)
- Unpaid officers of quasi-public, private or nonprofit corporations (NRS 616B.624 and NRS 617.207)
- Unpaid managers of limited liability companies (NRS 616B.624 and NRS 617.207)
- An officer or manager of a corporation or limited liability company who owns the corporation or company (NRS 616B.624 and NRS 617.207)

If a contractor has rejected workers' compensation coverage under applicable Nevada law, the contractor must indicate the basis for the rejection of coverage and complete, sign and have notarized an Affidavit of Rejection of Coverage. The Affidavit must be completed, signed and notarized prior to performance of any work.

Minimum Limits of Insurance

Workers' Compensation:	Statutory Limits
Employer's Liability:	\$1,000,000 Bodily Injury by Accident – Each Accident
	\$1,000,000 Bodily Injury by Disease – Each Employee
	\$1,000,000 Bodily Injury by Disease – Policy Limit

Coverage Form

Coverage shall be at least as broad as the unmodified National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) Workers Compensation and Employer's Liability coverage form WC 00 00 07/11 or substitute form providing equivalent coverage.

OTHER INSURANCE COVERAGES (IF APPLICABLE)

Professional Liability Insurance (if Applicable) \$1,000,000 per occurrence limits of liability or whatever limit is customarily carried by the Contractor, whichever is greater, for design, design-build



or any type of professional services with a minimum of three (3) years reporting of claims following completion of the project.

Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance (If Applicable)- \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate or whatever amount is acceptable to the City for any exposure to “hazardous materials” as this term is defined in applicable law, including but not limited to waste, asbestos, fungi, bacterial or mold.

Lower tier sub-subcontractors, Truckers, Suppliers: Evidence confirming lower tier subcontractors, truckers and suppliers are maintaining valid insurance prior to beginning work on the project to meet the requirements set forth herein on Subcontractor, including but not limited to all additional insured requirements of Subcontractor.

ALL COVERAGES

Coverage shall not be suspended, voided, canceled, or non-renewed by either CONTRACTOR or by the insurer, reduced in coverage or in limits except after thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to CITY except for ten (10) days' notice for nonpayment of premium.

OTHER INSURANCE PROVISIONS

Should City and Contractor agree that higher coverage limits are needed warranting a project policy, project coverage shall be purchased and the premium for limits exceeding the above amount may be borne by City. City retains the option to purchase project insurance through Contractor's insurer or its own source.

Any failure to comply with reporting provisions of the policies shall not affect coverage provided to City, its officers, agents, employees, or volunteers.

ACCEPTABILITY OF INSURERS

Insurance is to be placed with insurers with a Best's rating of no less than A-VII and acceptable to the City. City, with the approval of the Risk Manager, may accept coverage with carriers having lower Best's ratings upon review of financial information concerning Contractor and insurance carrier. City reserves the right to require that Contractor's insurer be a licensed and admitted insurer in the State of Nevada, or on the Insurance Commissioner's approved but not admitted list.

VERIFICATION OF COVERAGE

Contractor shall furnish City with certificates of insurance and with original endorsements affecting coverage required by this contract. The certificates and endorsements for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf.

Prior to the start of any Work, Contractor must provide the following documents to City of Sparks, Attention: Purchasing Division, P.O. Box 857, Sparks, NV 89432-0857:

- A. Certificate of Insurance.** Contractor must provide a Certificate of Insurance form to the City of Sparks to evidence the insurance policies and coverage required of Contractor.



B. Additional Insured Endorsements. An original Additional Insured Endorsement, signed by an authorized insurance company representative, must be submitted to the City of Sparks, by attachment to the Certificate of Insurance, to evidence the endorsement of the City of Sparks as additional insured.

C. Policy Cancellation Endorsement. Except for ten (10) days' notice for non-payment of premium, each insurance policy shall be endorsed to specify that without thirty (30) days prior written notice to the City of Sparks, the policy shall not be suspended, voided, cancelled or non-renewed, and shall provide that notices required by this paragraph shall be sent by certified mailed to the address specified above. A copy of this signed endorsement must be attached to the Certificate of Insurance.

D. Bonds (as Applicable). Bonds as required and/or defined in the original bid documents.

All certificates and endorsements are to be addressed to the City of Sparks, Purchasing Division and be received and approved by City before work commences. The City reserves the right to require complete certified copies of all required insurance policies at any time.

SUBCONTRACTORS

Contractor shall include all Subcontractors as insureds under its policies or shall furnish separate certificates and endorsements for each Subcontractor. All coverages for Subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein.

MISCELLANEOUS CONDITIONS

1. Contractor shall be responsible for and remedy all damage or loss to any property, including property of City, caused in whole or in part by Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone employed, directed, or supervised by Contractor.
2. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as limiting in any way the extent to which Contractor may be held responsible for payment of damages to persons or property resulting from its operations or the operations of any Subcontractors under it.
3. In addition to any other remedies City may have if Contractor fails to provide or maintain any insurance policies or policy endorsements to the extent and within the time herein required, City may, at its sole option:
 - a. Purchase such insurance to cover any risk for which City may be liable through the operations of Contractor under this Agreement and deduct or retain the amount of the premiums for such insurance from any sums due under the Agreement;
 - b. Order Contractor to stop work under this Agreement and/or withhold any payments which become due Contractor here under until Contractor demonstrates compliance with the requirements hereof; or,
 - c. Terminate the Agreement.

17. Liquidated Damages:

If the Product is not delivered/Project is not completed within the time stipulated in the bid, the Contractor shall pay to the City of Sparks as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for delay and not as a penalty (it



being impossible to determine the actual damages occasioned by the delay) \$_____ for each _____ day of delay until delivery is completed; the Contractor shall be liable to the City of Sparks for the amount herein. This amount may be deducted from money due or to become due to the Contractor as compensation under this proposal in the event the Contractor fails to meet delivery schedules or product specifications.

18. Material Breach of Contract:

In the event Contractor fails to deliver the product and services as contracted for herein, to the satisfaction of the City of Sparks or otherwise fails to perform any provisions of this Contract, the City, after providing five (5) days written notice and Contractor's failure to cure such breach within the time specified in the notice, may without waiving any other remedy, make good the deficiencies and deduct the actual cost of providing alternative products and/or services from payment due the Contractor. Non-performance after the first notice of non-performance shall be considered a material breach of contract.

19. Force Majeure:

Neither party to the Contract shall be held responsible for delay or default caused by fire, riot, acts of God, and/or war which is beyond that party's reasonable control. City may terminate the Contract upon written notice after determining such delay or default will reasonably prevent successful performance of the Contract.

20. Termination:

The City may terminate the Contract for material breach of contract upon ten (10) days written notice and recover all damages, deducting any amount still due the Contractor from damages owed to the City, or seek other remedy including action against all bonds. The Contractor may terminate the Contract for material breach of contract upon thirty (30) days written notice to the City.

21. Assignment:

All of the terms, conditions and provisions of this Contract, and any amendments thereto, shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto, and their respective successors and assigns. The Contractor shall not assign this Contract without the written consent of the City which will not be unreasonably withheld.

22. Entire Contract:

This Contract constitutes the entire agreement of the parties and shall supersede all prior offers, negotiations, agreements and contracts whether written or oral. Any modifications to the terms and conditions of this Contract must be in writing and signed by both parties.

23. Severability:

If any part of this Contract is found to be void it will not affect the validity of the remaining terms of this Contract which will remain in full force and effect.

24. Headings:

Paragraph titles or captions contained in this Contract are inserted only as a matter of convenience and for reference only, and in no way define, limit, extend, or describe the scope of this Contract or the intent of any provision herein.



25. Singular Includes the Plural; Gender; Title Reference:

Whenever the singular number is used in this Contract and when required by the context, the same shall include the plural, and the use of any gender, be it masculine, feminine or neuter, shall include all of the genders, and the word “person” or “entity” shall include corporation, firm, partnership, or any other combination or association.

The use of the title “Bidder”, “Vendor”, “Contractor” or “Consultant” within this contract or associated bid documents shall be deemed interchangeable and shall refer to the person or entity with whom the City of Sparks is contracting for the service or product referenced within this contract.

26. Execution:

The parties agree to execute such additional documents and to take such additional actions as are reasonably necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes hereof. They also agree, acknowledge and represent that all corporate authorizations have been obtained for the execution of this Contract and for the compliance with each and every term hereof. Each undersigned officer, representative or employee represents that he or she has the authority to execute this Contract on behalf of the party for whom he or she is signing.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City of Sparks has caused this Contract to be executed by its officers thereunto duly authorized and the Consultant has subscribed same, all on the day and year first above written.

(Vendor)

CITY OF SPARKS, NEVADA
A Municipal Corporation

By: _____

By: _____
Geno R. Martini, Mayor

(Title)

APPROVED AS TO FORM

ATTEST:

City Attorney

Teresa Gardner, City Clerk

CITY OF SPARKS, NEVADA - BOND OF FAITHFUL PERFORMANCE

Bid #: _____

Bond #: _____

Surety Rating: _____

NV License #: _____

Appt. Agent Countersigning - List below with address

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That WHEREAS, the City of Sparks in the State of Nevada has awarded to **(CONTRACTOR NAME)** hereinafter designated as the "Principal" a contract for Bid # **BID NUMBER**, PWP # **PWP NUMBER**, for the **PROJECT TITLE** and

WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of said contract to furnish a bond for the faithful and proper performance of the Contract and the Bonding Company has an "A" or better rating with Moody's or A.M. Best and T-Listed with the U.S. Treasury Department;

NOW, THEREFORE, we the Principal and _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Sparks in the State of Nevada, in the penal sum of **(WRITTEN COST)** dollars (\$_____), lawful money of the United States, being not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the estimated contract cost of the work, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that if the above bound Principal, his or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by, and well and truly keep and faithfully perform the covenants, conditions and agreements in the said contract and any alterations made as therein provided on his or their part to be kept and performed at the time and in the manner therein specified, and in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, and shall indemnify and save harmless the City of Sparks in the State of Nevada, its officers and agents as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

As a condition precedent to the satisfactory completion of the said contract, the above obligation shall hold good for a period of one (1) year after the completion and acceptance of the said work, during which time, if the above bounden principal, his or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors or assigns shall fail to make full, complete and satisfactory repair and replacements or totally protect the said City of Sparks in the State of Nevada from loss or damage made evident during said period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of said works, and resulting from or caused by defective materials or faulty workmanship in the prosecution of the work done, the obligation in the said sum of **(WRITTEN COST)** dollars (\$_____) shall remain in full force and virtue; otherwise the above obligation shall be void.

And the said Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in anyway effect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract, to the work or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bound parties have executed this instrument under their seals this ____ day of _____, 20__, the name and corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Principal

By _____

Surety

By _____

CITY OF SPARKS, NEVADA – Payment Bond – Labor & Materials

Bid #: _____

Bond #: _____

Surety Rating: _____

NV License #: _____

Appt. Agent Countersigning - List below with address

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That WHEREAS, the City of Sparks in the State of Nevada, has awarded to **CONTRACTOR**, hereinafter designated as the "Principal" a Contract for Bid # **BID NUMBER**, PWP # **PWP NUMBER**, for the **PROJECT TITLE** and

WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of said contract to furnish a Bond for the faithful and proper performance of the Contract and the Bonding Company has an "A" or better rating with Moody's or A.M. Best and T-Listed with the U.S. Treasury Department;

NOW, THEREFORE, we, the Principal, and _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the City of Sparks in the State of Nevada, in the penal sum of **WRITTEN AMOUNT** dollars (\$_____), lawful money of the United States, being not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the estimated contract cost of the work for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that if the above bounden principal, his or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, shall fail to pay for any materials, provisions, provender or other supplies, implements, or machinery used in, upon, for, or about the performance of the work contracted to be done or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts due under the Unemployment Compensation Law with respect to such work or labor as required by the provisions of NRS 612, and provided that the claimant shall have complied with the provisions of said law, the Surety hereon will pay for the same within thirty (30) calendar days an amount not exceeding the sum specified in this bond, then the above obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and account. In case suit is brought upon this bond, the said Surety agrees to pay a reasonable attorney's fees to be fixed by the Court.

The Bond shall insure to the benefit of any and all persons, companies and corporations entitled to file claims under NRS 339 as to give a right of action to them or their assigns in any suit brought upon this Bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bound parties have executed this instrument under their seals this ____ day of _____, 20____, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Principal

By _____

Surety

By _____